Southern
Classical
Series

CAESAR VOCABULARY

WINTERS

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
1800

Class PA 6269
Book .Z9W5
Copyright No.

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

A CONSECUTIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

FIRST FOUR BOOKS

OF

CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR

BY

T. HOWARD WINTERS

CEREDO, W. VA.
SOUTHERN CLASSICAL PRESS
1912

PA6269
.Z9W5

COPYRIGHT,
SOUTHERN CLASSICAL PRESS.
1912.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

© CI.A 314355
No 1

PREFACE

THE waste involved in conducting a four-year Latin course in such a way that students have an insignificant vocabulary at its end has led to efforts to devise methods of definite acquisition of vocabulary. This book is an expression of such a method, and one that will at the same time avoid waste caused by the search for words. It is believed that this will give more time for word mastery, and also enable the student to get the thought of the author far better than if he were interrupted in his thinking by looking in the back of the book.

This vocabulary usually gives the meaning of a word, not merely on its first occurrence, but several times, until it is marked for permanent mastery. It is intended that words so marked be reviewed repeatedly that they may not be forgotten.

The preliminary lists were made by comparison of sixteen beginning books in general use.

The definitions of the words were written after examining the passages in which they occur in *Gallic War*, I–VII, *Catiline*, I–IV, *Manilian Law*, *Archias*, and *Aeneid*, I–VI.

That this book may be used with any edition of Caesar, the various manuscript readings have been compared and the words are all given in their proper place, but brackets enclose those which seem to belong to erroneous readings.

The number of words marked for memorization is 863. Of these 390 are nouns (83 of these proper nouns), 283

are verbs, and 273 other parts of speech. Of the 307 common nouns, 243 occur in the parts of Cicero mentioned above and 201 in *Aeneid*, I–VI. Of the 283 verbs, 207 are in the Cicero and 199 in the Vergil. Of the 273 adjectives, etc., 219 are in the Cicero and 191 in the Vergil. Of the 92 words (excluding proper nouns) in neither, all are much like English or related to words of common occurrence or of great frequency in the *Gallic War*.

It is thought the treatment of related words and of synonyms will be found to be most acceptable.

The author is especially grateful to Professor J. C. Messick, of Ohio Wesleyan University, for a careful reading of the proof and very valuable criticisms. His thanks are due also to Mrs. Edna R. Thornton Lake, of Hamilton, Ohio, for a critical reading of the manuscript; to Professor S. C. Derby, of Ohio State University, and Dean C. N. Cole, of Oberlin College, for kindly encouragement; and to Dean Frank B. Trotter, of West Virginia University, for courtesies in connection with the publication.

April, 1912.

EXPLANATION

* indicates that the word does not again appear in the vocabulary, and should be mastered at once.

† indicates that this meaning of the word is not again given.

EXPONENTS show whether the word is appearing for the second, third, etc., time.

Genitive and Gender Omitted:

Feminines in *a* of first declension;

Masculines in *us* of second;

Neuters in *um* of second;

Feminines in *iō* and also those in *ās* of third (after first few pages);

Masculines in *us* of fourth are marked 4.

Principal Parts Omitted:

Verbs of first like *portō*, *portāre*, *portāvī*, *portātus* are marked 1;

Verbs of fourth like *audiō*, *audīre*, *audīvī* or *audiī*, *audītus* are marked 4;

The parts of a verb which is a compound of a verb that has previously occurred (itself or another compound of it) are usually not given, but the compound referred to first is one which has parts like it.

REFERENCE NUMBERS: The numbers in black letter refer to the marginal number of the word on its previous (usually first) occurrence.

C, **V**, **O**: These letters follow the last appearance of the word in the Consecutive Vocabulary and indicate:

C, that the word is found in the six orations of Cicero, viz.: Catiline, I–IV, Manilian Law, Archias;

V, that the word is found in the first six books of the Aeneid;

O, that the word is found in neither of these.

cf. = compare, and usually introduces synonyms which have previously occurred.

w. or + = with.

Meanings in ***black-face italics*** are idiomatic or special.

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION

ạ as in metal
ā " tale
ȧ " grass
ă " cash
ã̈ " disparȧge
ä " arm
ạ " pall
â " care
ç = s
c = k
çĭ = shĭ
ē as in me
ĕ " get
ẽ " ẽrect
ẽ " mẽrge
ḡ " get
ġ = j

ị as in unit
ī " idle
ĭ " sit
~~nc~~ = ngk
ō as in nōtion
ŏ " not
ȯ " absolute
ṣ = z
ṣĭ = shĭ
ṭĭ = shĭ
ụ = ou in fibrous
ū as in unit
ŭ " us
ṻ " unite
ü " sure
ÿ " mystery

VOCABULARY

[The student should ask the teacher to explain any feature of the vocabulary or any abbreviation which the student does not understand.]

PRELIMINARY LISTS

A: Words defined and inflected in the grammar

quī, quae, quod, *who, which, that;* [relative pronoun, substantive or adjective]

quis, quid, *any one, anything;* [indefinite pronoun, substantive] C, V

quī, quae or qua, quod, *any;* [indefinite adjective pronoun] C, V

quis, quid, *who, what;* [interrogative pronoun, substantive] C, V

5 quī, quae, quod, *which, what;* [interrogative adjective pronoun] C, V

is, ea, id, *that* [adj.]; *he, she, it, that thing,* (plu. mas., *those*) [substantive]

hīc, haec, hōc, *this* [adj.]; *this, this man, this thing* [substantive] C, V

ille, illa, illud, *that* [adj.]; *he,* etc. [substantive] C, V

īdem, e'adem, idem, *the same* [adj.]; *the same man, the same thing* [substantive] C, V

10 sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be* C, V

ūnus, a, um, gen., ūnīus, dat., ūnī, *one,* (*only, alone*) C, V

duo, ae, o, gen., duōrum, etc., *two* C, V

trēs, tria, gen., trium, *three* C, V

quattuor, indeclinable, *four* C, V

15 quīnque, *five* O

sex, *six* O

septem, *seven* V

octō, *eight* O

novem, *nine* C, V

20 decem, *ten* C, V

ego, meī, etc., *I* C, V

suī, sibi, sē, sē, no nom., acc. also sēsē, *him(self), herself, itself, them(selves)* [refers to subject of verb as its antecedent] C, V

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, (*he*) *himself*, (*she*) *herself*, (*it*) *itself*, (*they*) *themselves; myself, yourself, ourselves* C, V

B: Words to be remembered from the introductory course

ā or ab†, w. abl., *from; by*

25 ad†, w. acc., *to, toward, near*

ager†, agrī, m., *field; territory*

agō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *lead, drive; do; plead, treat*

altus*, a, um, *high, deep* C, V

amīcus*, *friend* C, V

30 animus, *mind; spirit, courage*

annus*, *year* C, V

ante*, w. acc., *before* C, V

arma*, ōrum, n., *arms* C, V

atque†, *and*

35 auctōritās, ātis, f., *influence, prestige;* (*authority*)

audiō†, 4, *hear*

aut*, *or* C, V

aut — aut, *either — or*

auxilium*, *aid;* plu., *auxiliary troops* C, V

40 bellum*, *war* C, V

bonus*, a, um; melior; optimus, *good*, etc. C, V

capiō†, 3, iō verb, cēpī, captus, *take, seize*

caput†, pitis, n., *head*

castra*, ōrum, n., *camp* C, V

45 causa†, *cause, purpose*

celeriter*, celerius, celerrimē, *quickly*, etc. C

circum, w. acc., *around*

cīvis, is, c., *citizen* C, V

cīvitās†, ātis, f., *state*

50 coepī*, isse, (coeptus sum, when modified by passive infinitive), *began* C, V

cōgnōscō, 3, nōvī, nitus, *learn, find out*, (perf., "I have found out" = *I know*)

cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctus, (con for cum, + agō, 27), *collect; compel*

cōnor*, 1, *attempt* C, V

cōnsilium†, *plan*
55 cōnsul*, lis, m., *consul* C, V
cōpia†, *plenty;* plu., *troops*, (*abundance*)
cornū, ūs, n., *horn*, *wing* (of an army)
corpus, poris, n., *body*
cum*, w. abl., *with* C, V
60 cum*, conj., *when*, *since*, *although* C, V
dē†, w. abl., *concerning*
deus*, *god* C, V
dīcō†, 3, dīxī, dictus, *say*, *speak*
diēs, ēī, m., (rarely f.), *day*, *space of time*
65 dō†, dare, dedī, datus, *give*
domus*, ūs, f., (declension mixed 2 and 4), *house*, *home* C, V
dūcō†, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead*
dum*, conj., *while*, *until* C, V
ē or ex†, w. abl., *out of*, *from*
70 eō†, īre, iī or īvī, itum, *go*
eques*, equitis, *horseman*, *cavalryman; knight* C, V
equitātus*, ūs, m., (masculines of 4th will hereafter merely be marked 4), *cavalry* C
ecus or equus†, gen., equī, *horse*
et†, *and* C, V
75 exercitus*, 4, *army* C, V
exīstimō, 1, *think*
exspectō, 1, *await*
facilis*, e, *easy* C, V
faciō†, 3, fēcī, factus, *make*, *do*
80 ferō†, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear*, *carry; endure*
fīlia*, (dat. and abl. plu., fīliābus), *daughter* C
fīlius*, *son* C, V
fīnis, is, m., *end*, *boundary; territory;* (cf. ager, 26)
flūmen*, minis, n., *river* C, V
85 fortis*, e, *brave* C, V
frāter*, tris, *brother* C, V
frūmentum*, *grain;* plu., *grain growing or standing in the fields* V
Gallia, *Gaul*
gerō, 3, gessī, gestus, *carry on*, *conduct*
90 gladius, *sword*

grātia, *favor, popularity; gratitude, thanks*
habeō†, 2, buī, bitus, *have, hold*
Helvētiī*, ōrum, *the Helvetians* (Hĕl-vĭ′-shĭ-ạnş) O
homō*, minis, c., *man, person* C, V
95 hostis*, is, c., *enemy* C, V
iam*, *now, already* C, V
idōneus, a, um, *fit, suitable*
in†, w. acc., *into, to, against, upon;* w. abl., *in; on* (river, mountain, island)
inter†, w. acc., *between, among*
100 interficiō, (faciō, 79), 3, fēcī, fectus, *kill, slay*
ita, adv., *so, thus*
itaque*, *therefore* C, V
iter†, itineris, n., *road, march; route*
iubeō*, 2, iussī, sus, *command* (+ inf.) C, V
105 lātus*, a, um, *broad* C, V
latus†, teris, n., *side*
lēgātus*, *lieutenant, general, ambassador* C
legiō*, ōnis, f., (the genitive and gender of nouns with nom. in iō are always same as of this), *legion* C
locus†, (plu. n. or m.), *place*
110 longus†, a, um, *long*
māgnus*, a, um; māior; māximus, *large, great*, etc.
mālō, mālle, māluī, *prefer* [magis + volō, "wish more"]
malus, a, um; pēior; pessimus, *bad*, etc.
manus, ūs, f., *hand; band* (of men, etc.)
115 mare, ris, n., *sea*
mēnsis, is, m., *month*
mīles*, litis, c., *soldier* C, V
mittō*, 3, mīsī, missus, *send* C, V
moneō*, 2, nuī, nitus, *advise, warn* C, V
120 mōns, montis, m., *mountain* (*range*)
moror, 1, *delay*
moveō*, 2, vī, mōtus, *move* C, V
multus, a, um; plūs (nom. only in sing.; plu., plūrēs, a); plūrimus, *much*, etc.; plu., *many*, etc.
mūrus, *wall*
125 nam, conj., *for*
nāvis, is, f., *ship, boat*

-ne, enclitic adverb, [untranslatable, but indicates that the sentence is interrogative]
nē, conjunctive adverb, *lest, that — not*
neque (nec), *nor, and not*
130 neque (nec) — neque, *neither — nor*
nihil*, indeclinable, *nothing* C, V
nisi, conj., *unless*, [sī + nē, "if not"]
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, (nōn + volō), *be unwilling, not wish*
nōmen†, minis, n., *name*
135 nōn*, adv., *not* C, V
noster, tra, trum, *our;* plu., *our men, our people*
novus†, a, um, *new*
nox, noctis, f., *night*
numerus*, *number* C, V
140 nunc, *now;* (cf. iam, 96)
ob, w. acc., *on account of*
omnis*, e, *all* C, V
oppidum*, *town* C
opus, peris, n., *work*
145 pars†, rtis, f., *part*
parvus*, a, um; minor; minimus, *small, little*, etc. C, V
pater*, tris, *father* C, V
per†, w. acc., *through*
perīculum†, *danger*
150 persuādeō, 2, āsī, sus, *persuade* (+ dat. of person)
pēs*, pedis, m., *foot* V
petō*, 3, tīvī or iī, tītus, *seek, ask* C, V
pōnō†, 3, posuī, situs, *place, pitch* (camp)
pōns*, pontis, m., *bridge* C
155 populus*, *people* (sing. or plu.) C, V
possum*, posse, potuī, *be able, can* C, V
post*, w. acc., *after; behind* C, V
potestās, ātis, f., *power*
prīmus*, a, um, *first* C, V
160 prīnceps*, cipis, c., *leader, chief* C, V
priusquam or prius quam, conj., *before*
prō†, w. abl., *for, on behalf of*
proelium*, *battle* C, V
proficīscor, scī, fectus sum, *set out, depart*

165 **prohibeō**, (habeō, 92), *debar, keep (away), prohibit,* ["hold forth"]
prōvincia*, *province* **C**
proximus, a, um, [adv. and prep., **prope,** *near;* adj., **propior,** *nearer*], *nearest, next*
puer*, **puerī,** m., *boy, child* **C, V**
pūgnō*, 1, intr., *fight* **C, V**
170 **quam**†, adv., *than,* [correlative adv., correlating w. comparative]
-que*, enclitic, *and* **C, V**
quod†, conj., *because, that;* (cf. 1, 3, 5)
relinquō, 3, **līquī, lictus,** *leave*
rēs†, **reī,** f., *thing, fact; matter*
175 **Rōmānus***, **a, um,** *Roman;* also as substantive, *a Roman* **C, V**
saepe, saepius, saepissimē, *often,* etc.
satis, adv. and indeclinable noun, *enough*
sciō, 4, *know;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51)
sed*, conj., *but* **C, V**
180 **senātus***, 4, *senate* **C, V**
sequor†, 3, **secūtus sum,** *follow*
servus*, *slave* **C**
sī*, *if* **C, V**
silva, *forest*
185 **similis, e,** *like*
sine, w. abl., *without*
socius, *ally*
spēs*, **eī,** f., *hope* **C, V**
sub†, w. abl., *under;* w. acc., *under* [i.e., TO A POSITION UNDER]
190 **suus***, **a, um,** (adj. of 22), *his, her, its, their;* plu., *his* (etc.) *men, his people* **C, V**
tam, adv., *so*
tantus, a, um, *so great, so much* [often has **quantus** (= AS) for correlate]
tempus*, **poris,** n., *time* **C, V**
teneō, 2, **nuī, ntus,** *hold*
195 **trādō,** (cf. dō, 65), 3, **trādidī, trāditus,** (trāns, 196 + dō), *give over, surrender*
trāns, w. acc., *across*
ubi, interrog. or relative adv., *where,* (*when*)
urbs*, **bis,** f., *city* **C, V**

ut†, or utī, conj., (*so*) *that;* (w. utī cf. infin. of ūtor, 200)
200 ūtor†, ūtī, ūsus sum, *use* (+ abl.)
veniō*, 4, vēnī, ventum (est), *come* C, V
via, *way, road; journey*
vīcus, *village*
videō*, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see* C, V
205 vincō*, 3, vīcī, victus, *conquer* C, V
vir, virī, m., *man*
vīs, vīs, f., plu., virēs, *force* [gen. seldom, dat. never found]
vocō, 1, *call*
volō*, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing* (w. inf. or ut) C, V

CONSECUTIVE VOCABULARY

Book I: Chapter 1

210 Gallia*, 88, *Gaul* C
dīvidō, 3, vīsī, sus, (dis, apart + videō), *divide*
incolō, 3, luī, *inhabit; dwell*
Belgae*, ārum, m., *Belgians* or Bĕl′-ġa̅ē O
alius, a, ud, (gen., alīus), *another, the other* (adj. or substantive); plu., *other* (adj.), *others* (subst.)
215 Aquītānī*, the Ā-quĭ-tā′-nĭ-ạnṣ
tertius*, a, um, (trēs, 13), *third* C, V
lingua, *tongue, language*
Celtae*, ārum, m., Çĕlts O
Gallus*, *a Gaul* C, V
220 appellō, 1, *call, name*
īnstitūtum, (*national*) *custom*
lēx*, lēgis, f., *law* C, V
differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātus, (dis, 211 + ferō, 80), *differ* C, V
Garumna, m., Gȧ-rŏn*ne′* (a river)
225 Matrona, m., Märn*e* (a river) O
Sēquana, m., *Seine* (pron. sān) O
propterea, adv., (propter, *on account of* + eā, from is), *on account of this*
propterea quod (172), "on account of this, that" = *because*
cultus, 4, *civilization*
230 hūmānitās, ātis, f., (hereafter nouns in ās may be assumed to be feminine w. gen. ātis), *refinement*

longē, ius, issimē, (longus, 110), *far*, etc.; *long* (of time)
absum, esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be distant, be off; be lacking*
parvē (rare), minus, minimē, (parvus, 146), *little*, etc.
mercātor, ōris, m., (hereafter nouns in or may be assumed to be masculine w. gen. ōris), *trader*
235 saepe*, 176, *often* C, V
commeō, 1, *make a visit* C
effēminō, 1, *enervate*
pertineō, (teneō, 194; make prin. parts similarly), (*ex*)*tend;* w. ad, *pertain to, concern*
importō, 1, (portō, *carry*), *bring in*
240 proximus[2], 167, *nearest, next*
Germānus*, *a German* O
trāns*, 196, *across* C, V
Rhēnus*, *the Rhine* C
incolō[2], 212, *inhabit; dwell*
245 continenter, (teneō, 194), *continually*
gerō*, 89, *carry on, conduct* C, V
dē, 61, *from, for*
quoque, adv., *also*
reliquus (relicus), qua, quum (cum), (relinquō, 173), *remaining, rest of*
250 virtūs†, ūtis, f., *bravery*
praecēdō, 3, cēssī, sus, (prae, *before*), *surpass* O
ferē, adv., *almost, about*
cotīdiānus, a, um, (diēs, 64), *daily*
contendō, 3, dī, ntus, *struggle* (*for*)*; hasten*
255 aut — aut*, 38, *either — or* C, V
fīnis*, 83, *end, boundary, territory* C, V
prohibeō*, 165, *debar, keep* (*away*), *prohibit* C, V
obtineō, (per- 238; 194), *hold* (*in possession*)*;* (cf. habeō, 92)
initium, (in + eō), *beginning*
260 initium capere (42), *have beginning* O
Rhodanus*, *the Rhone* O
contineō, (per- 238, ob- 258; 194; continenter, 245), *bound, confine; restrain, keep*
Garumna[2], 224, *Garonne*
ōceanus, (*Atlantic*) *ocean*
265 attingō, 3, tigī, tactus, *touch, reach*

etiam, adv., *moreover, even*
ab, *on the side of*
Sēquanus*, *a Sequanian* O
vergō, 3, *be situated*
270 septentriō, ōnis, m., (septem + triō, *ox*), "the seven oxen," *the great dipper* or *great bear; north,* (in plu., same)
exter(us), ior, trēmus or timus, *outside; outer; outmost, furthest, last*
orior, īrī, ortus sum, *arise, start; be descended*
pertineō[2], 238, (*ex*)*tend; pertain to, concern*
īnferus, ior, īnfimus or īmus, *below, lower,* etc.
275 spectō, 1, *face; regard*
septentriō[2], 270
orior[2], 272
sōl, sōlis, m., *sun*
Aquītānia*, Ă-quĭ-tā′-nĭ-ạ O
280 Garumna*, 224, *Garonne* O
Pȳrēnaeī (adj. in Latin), *Pyrenees* O
mōns*, 120, *mountain* (*range*) V
ōceanus*, 264, (*Atlantic*) *ocean* C, V
Hispānia, *Spain*
285 spectō[2], 275
occāsus, 4, *setting,* (*downfall*)
occāsus sōlis, *sunset, the west*

CHAPTER 2

apud, w. acc., *before, at the house of* (w. person in sing.); *among* (persons in plu.); *at, near, by* (place)
longē*, 231, *far; long* (of time) C, V
290 nōbilis*, e, *noble* C
dīs, gen., dītis; dītior, dītissimus: or dīves, vitis, dīvitior, dīvitissimus, *rich,* etc. V
Orgetorīx*, īgis, m., Ŏr-ġĕt′-ō-rĭx O
Mārcus*, (abbreviated M.), *Marcus* C
Messāla*, m., Mĕs-sā′-lạ O
295 Pīsō, ōnis, Pī′-sō
rēgnum, *royal power*
cupiditās, *desire*
indūcō or addūcō, (dūcō, 67), *persuade, lead* (to some act); *bring* (*to*); (cf. persuādeō, 150)

coniūrātiō, *conspiracy*
300 nōbilitās*, (nōbilis, 290), *nobility*, (*the nobles*) C
persuādeō*, 150, *persuade* (+ dat.)
dē, 247, *from, for*
exeō, (eō, 70), *go forth* C, V
perfacilis*, e, (facilis, 78), *very easy* O
305 praestō, 1, stitī, stitus or stātus, (+ dat.), *excel; show;* (cf. praecēdō, 251)
tōtus*, a, um, gen., tōtīus, *all, the whole of;* (cf. omnis, 142) C, V
imperium, *government; command*
potior, īrī, ītus sum, (possum, 156), *get possession of* (+ abl.); *become master* (of, gen.)
facile*, etc., (facilis, 78; 304), *easily*, etc. C
310 undique, adv., *on all sides;* (*from all sides*)
nātūra, *nature*
contineō*, 262, *bound, confine; restrain, keep* C, V
ex, *on*
pars, 145, *side*
315 Helvētius*, a, um, (noun, 93), *Helvetian* O
dīvidō*, 211, *divide* C, V
alter, era, erum, gen., īus, *second*, (*the*) *other, another* (subst. or adj.)
Iūra*, *Jura* (a mountain range) O
lacus, 4, *lake*
320 Lemannus, *Geneva* or *Leman* (a lake)
fiō, fierī, factus sum, (forms pass. of faciō, 79), *be made, become; happen*
et — et*, *both — and* C, V
parvē†, 233, *little*, etc.
lātē, lātius, lātissimē, (lātus, 105), *widely*, etc. C, V
325 vagor, 1, *wander*
fīnitimī, (fīnis, 83), *neighbors*
īnferō, ferre, intulī, illātus, (dif- 223; 80), *bring in, bring against* or *upon* (+ dat. of person)
pars, 145, 314, *cause*
bellō, 1, *war, fight*
330 cupidus, a, um, (cupiditās, 297), *eager, desirous, fond* (+ gen.)
dolor, *grief*
afficiō, (inter- 100; 79), *cause* to; *treat* with, *affect* with; pass. + abl., *experience, suffer*

prō, 162, *for*, ***in proportion to***
multitūdō†, dinis, f., (*great*) *number;* (cf. numerus, 139)
335 autem, conjunctive adv., *but*, *however*, *moreover*
glōria*, *renown* (+ gen. = *in* or *for*) C, V
fortitūdō*, dinis, f., (fortis, 85), *bravery;* (cf. virtūs, 250) C
angustus, a, um, *narrow*
arbitror, 1, *think;* (cf. exīstimō, 76)
340 in, w. acc. of terms of extension, *in*
longitūdō*, dinis, f., (longus, 110, longē, 231), *length* O
mīlle*, (sing. indecl. and usually adj.), mīllia or mīlia, ium, *thousand* C, V
passus*, 4, (double) *pace* (= 4 ft. 10 in.) C, V
mīlle passuum* (mīllc passūs), *Roman mile* O
345 ducentī* (ae, a) quadrāgintā*, CCXL = *240* O
lātitūdō*, dinis, f., (lātus, 105, lātē, 324), *width* O
centum* (indecl. adj.) octōgintā*, CLXXX = *180* V(centum)
pateō, 2, tuī, *extend; be open* (of lands); (cf. pertineō, 238)

CHAPTER 3

addūcō[2], 298, *persuade*, *lead; bring* (*to*)
350 auctōritās*, 35, *influence*, *prestige;* (*authority*) C
permoveō, (moveō, 122), *arouse*, *influence*
cōnstituō, 3, uī, ūtus, *establish*, *determine* (w. inf. or ut); *place*
proficīscor[2], 164, *set out*, *depart*
pertineō*, 238, (*ex*)*tend;* w. ad, *pertain to*, *concern* C
355 (com)parō, 1, *prepare; provide*
iūmentum, *beast of burden*
carrus, *cart*
quam, 170, w. superlative, ***as*** (positive definition of adj.) ***as possible*** (or ***possibly*** w. possum)
co-emō, 3, ēmī, ēmptus, *buy up* O
360 sēmentis, is, f., *sowing* O
suppetō, (sub + petō, 152; part., -ūrus), *be supplied*, *be at hand*
pāx*, ācis, f., *peace* C, V
amīcitia*, (amīcus, 29), *friendship* C
cōnfīrmō, 1, *strengthen*, *establish*, *reassure*, (*assert*)
365 ad, especially w. gerundive const., *for*
cōnficiō, (inter- 100, af- 332; 79), *accomplish*, *complete;* (*compose*, *write down*); *exhaust*

biennium*, (annus, 31), *two years* **O**
satis[2], 177, *enough*
dūcō, 67, "lead (through the mind)," *consider*
370 **in**, 98, 340, w. time noun, *for*
profectiō, (proficīscor, 164), *departure*
cōnfīrmō[2], 364
dux, ducis, c., (dūcō, 67), *leader*, (*guide*)
dēligō, 3, **lēgī, lēctus**, *choose*
375 **lēgātiō**, (lēgātus, 107), *embassy*, ***mission***
suscipiō*, 3, **cēpī, ceptus**, (sub + capiō, 42), *undertake;* w. reflex. dat., ***assume*** **C, V**
Casticus, Căs′-tĭ-eụs **O**
Catamantāloedis, is, Căt′-ȧ-măn′-tȧ-lo͞ē′-dĭs **O**
rēgnum*, 296, *royal power* **C, V**
380 **in** (98, 340, 370), w. abl. of tribal name, *among*, *in the land of*
multus[2], 123, *much;* plu., *many*
obtineō*, 258, *hold* (in possession) **C**
appellō*, 220, *call*, *name* **C, V**
occupō, 1, *seize; occupy*
385 **ante(ā)**, (ante, prep., 32), *previously*
item, adv., *likewise*
Dumnorīx*, **īgis**, Dŭm′-nŏr-ĭx **O**
Aeduus (or **Haeduus**), (an) *A*ĕ′-dū-ạn **O**
Dīviciācus*, Dĭ-vĭ-ç̣ĭ-ā′-eụs **O**
390 **prīncipātus**, 4, (prīnceps, 160), *leadership*
āc† = atque, 34, *and*
magis* (comp.), **māximē*** (superl.), (no pos. in common use; cf. māgnus, 111), *more; most*, *very greatly*, *especially* **C, V**
plēbs, ēbis, (also **plēbēs, ēī**), f., *populace;* (cf. populus, 155)
accipiō†, (sus- 376; 42), *receive;* part. as adj., *acceptable*, *agreeable*
395 **in** w. **mātrimōnium***, as in 340, *in*
mātrimōnium*, (**māter**, *mother*), *marriage* **O**
probō, 1, *show*, (*ap*)*prove*
cōnāta*, neut. part. of **cōnor**, 53, as subst., *attempts* (things attempted) **O**
perficiō†, (inter- 100, af- 332, cōn- 366; 79), *accomplish*, *complete*
400 **propterea quod**[2], 228, *because*
imperium[2], 307, *government; command*

dubius, a, um, *doubtful* C, V
quīn, conj., (*but*) *that*
multum, plūs, plūrimum, (multus, 123), *much*, etc.
405 plūrimum possum*, *be very* (or *most*) *powerful* C
cōnciliō, 1, *win* C, V
cōnfīrmō[3], 364, *strengthen, establish, reassure,* (*assert*)
ōrātiō*, *speech* C
addūcō†, 298, *persuade, lead; bring* (*to*)
410 fidēs†, eī, f., (nom. and acc. only, found in plu.), (*pledge of*) *faith, protection; confidence*
iūs, iūris, n., *right*(*s*), *law;* (cf. lēx, 222)
iūrō, 1, *swear, take oath*
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., *oath*
occupō†, 384, *seize, occupy*
415 potēns, entis, (possum, 156, potior, 308), *powerful*
fīrmus, a, um, (cōnfīrmō, 364), *strong, stable*
potior[2], 308, *get possession of* (+ abl.), *become master* (of, gen.)
spērō, 1, *hope*

Chapter 4

indicium, *evidence,* (*informers*) C, V
420 ē-nūntiō, 1, *disclose*
mōs*, ōris, m., *custom;* (cf. īnstitūtum, 221) C, V
vinculum, *chain*
ex vinculīs, IN *chains* O
causam dīcō, *plead a case* or *cause*
425 cōgō[2], 52, *collect; compel*
damnō, 1, *convict, find guilty* C, V
poena, *punishment, penalty*
oportet, ēre, ortuit, *be fitting; be necessary*
īgnis*, is, m., *fire* C, V
430 cremō*, 1, *burn* V
diēs*, 64, *day, space of time* C, V
cōnstituō[2], 352, *establish, determine; place*
dictiō, ōnis, f., (causam dīcō, 424), *pleading* O
iūdicium, (iūs, 411 + dīcō), *trial;* (*decision, judgment*)
435 familia*, *household, family* C
ad (25, 365), *up to, to the number of, about* [with numbers, etc.]
undique, 310, *from all sides*

cōgō[3], 425, 52
cliēns, entis, c., *dependent*
440 obaerātus, *debtor* O
eōdem, adv., *to the same place* (or *end*)
condūcō, (67, ad-, in-, 298), "lead together," *gather*
causam dīcō*, *plead a case* or *cause* O
ēripiō, 3, puī, reptus, (rapiō, *snatch*), *rescue*, (*take away*)
445 ob*, 141, *on account of* C, V
incitō, 1, *arouse; accelerate;* (cf. addūcō, indūcō, 298)
iūs[2], 411, *right(s)*, *law*
exsequor, (sequor, 181), "follow out," *enforce* V
magistrātus*, 4, *magistrate*, *magistracy* C, V
450 cōgō*, 52, *collect; compel*
morior, īrī or ī, mortuus sum, part., moritūrus, (contrast moror, 121), *die*
neque*, 129, *nor*, *and not*
absum[2], 232, *be distant*, *be off; be lacking*
sūspīciō*, *suspicion* C
455 ut, 199, w. indic., *as* or *when*
arbitror[2], 339, *think*
quīn[2], 403, (*but*) *that*
mors*, rtis, f., (morior, 451; contrast mōs, 421), *death* C, V
cōnscīscō, 3, scīvī, scītus, *adjudge*, ***inflict*** (***upon, dat.***)

Chapter 5

460 nihilō (abl. of nihilum = nihil, 131) minus (233), "by nothing" the less, *nevertheless* O
cōnstituō†, 352, *establish*, *determine; place*
ubi*, 197, *where*, (*when*) C, V
ad[3], 365, *for*
parō*, 355, *prepare; provide* C, V
465 arbitror[3], 339, *think*
ad[2], 436, *up to*, *to the number of*, *about*
duodecim*, XII = *12* C
vīcus*, 203, *village* C
quadringentī*, ae, a, CD = CCCC = *400* O
470 relicus†, 249, *remaining*, *rest of*
prīvātus*, a, um, *private* C
aedificium*, (faciō, 79), *building*, [*edifice*] C

incendō*, 3, dī, cēnsus, *set on fire, kindle;* (cf. cremō, 430) C, V
praeter†, w. acc., *beyond, except; besides*
475 portō*, (im- 239), *carry* V
combūrō*, 3, bussī, būstus, *burn up;* (cf. cremō, 430, incendō, 473) O
reditiō, *return* O
tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *raise, lift up; take (away)*
subeō, (70, ex- 303; but subitus), *undergo, encounter; go under, enter*
480 mēnsis*, 116, *month* V
molō, 3, luī, litus, *grind* O
cibāria, ōrum, *food-stuff;* (cf. frūmentum, 87)
molita cibāria, *flour* O
quisque, quaeque, quidque (subst.), quodque (adj.), *each*
485 efferō†, ferre, extulī, ēlātūs, (80, dif- 223, īn- 327), *carry out*
Rauracī*, Räu′-rạ-çī O
Tulingī*, Tü-lĭn′-ġī O
Latobrīgī*, Lăt-ŏ-brī′-ġī O
fīnitimī[2], 326, *neighbors*
490 exūrō*, (comb- 476), *burn up* C, V
ūnā, adv., (from ūnus, 11), *along, together*
proficīscor[3], 164, *set out, depart*
Bōiī*, *Boii* (pronounced Bō′-yī) O
incolō*, 212, *inhabit; dwell* V
495 Nōricus, a, um, Nŏr′-ĭ-eạn
trānseō†, (70, ex- 303, sub- 479; no perf. part.; fut. part., trānsitūrus), *cross*
Nōrēia, *Noreia* (Nŏr-ē′-yạ, a town) O
oppūgnō*, (pūgnō, 169), *attack, besiege* C, V
recipiō, (sus- 376, ac- 394; 42), *recover, receive*
500 socius*, 187, *ally* C, V
āscīscō, (cōn- 459), *affiliate, adopt*

CHAPTER 6

omnīnō, (omnis, 142), *altogether, at all*
angustus[2], 338, *narrow*
difficilis*, e, (facilis, 78), *difficult* C, V
505 vix, *with difficulty, hardly*
quā (viā), "by which way," *where*

singulī, ae, a, *one by one; separate*
carrus*, 357, *cart* O
autem[2], 335, *but, however, moreover*
510 impendeō, 2, *overhang*
perpaucī, ae, a, *very few*
alter[2], 317, *second, the* or *an-other*
multō*, adv., (abl. of multus, 123; cf. multum, 404), (*by*) *much* C, V
expediō, 4, *disentangle, get ready;* part., *free, unimpeded, light-armed* (often as subst.)
515 propterea quod*, 228, *because* C
Allobrogēs*, um, (acc. plu. as), Ăl-lŏb′-rŏ-ġēs C
nūper, *recently*
pācō, 1, (pāx, 362), *pacify, subjugate*
fluō*, 3, fluxī, xum, (flūmen, 84), *flow* V
520 nōn nūllī*, adj. or subst., "not none," *some* C
vadum, *ford, shoal*
exter(us)[2], 271, *outside; outer; outmost, furthest, last*
proximus*, 167, *nearest, next*
Genāva* or Genēva, *Geneva* (a city), (cf. Lemannus, 320) O
525 vel — vel, *either — or;* (cf. aut — aut, 38)
nōndum*, (nōn + dum, 68), *not yet* C, V
animus[2], 30, *mind, spirit, courage*
in, 98, 340, 370, 380, 395, *toward*
videor, (pass. of videō, 204), "be seen," *seem*
530 exīstimō[2], 76, *think*
vīs[2], 207, *force*
patior, 3, passus sum, *permit* (w. inf.); *endure;* (cf. ferō, 80)
profectiō*, 371, *departure* C
comparō*, 355, *prepare, provide* C
535 dīcō, 63, 424, *name*
ad, 25, 365, 436, *at*
rīpa, *bank*
conveniō†, (veniō, 201), *assemble; meet* (sometimes transitive)
ante diem, (in dates) "*day before*" (an ordinal modifying diem; and an acc. expression of date after these words — such as Kalendās — is rendered into English as the object of "before") C
540 quīntus*, a, um, *fifth* C

Kalendae*, ārum, f., *Calends, first day* C
Aprīlis*, e, (*of*) *April* O
Lūcius*, (abbrev., L.), *Lucius* C
Pīsō*, 295 O
545 Aulus* (abbrev., A.) Gabīnius, Ạu′-lụs Gȧ-bĭn′-ĭ-ụs C

CHAPTER 7

Caesar, ris, *Caesar*
nūntiō*, (ē- 420), *announce, report* V
mātūrō, 1, *hasten;* (cf. contendō, 254)
proficīscor*, 164, *set out, depart* C, V
550 quam[2], 358, *as — as possibly*
ūlterior*, ūltimus, *farther*, etc. V
contendō[2], 254, *struggle* (*for*) *; hasten*
perveniō*, (201, con- 538), *arrive* C, V
imperō*, 1, (imperium, 307), *command* (w. ut; cf. iubeō, 104) C, V
555 omnīnō[2], 502, *altogether, at all*
rescindō, 3, scidī, scissus, *tear down*
adventus*, 4, (ad + veniō), *approach, arrival* C, V
certus*, a, um, *certain* C, V
certiōr(em) faciō* (79), *inform* (certior agrees w. name of informed) C
560 lēgātiō*, 375, *embassy*, (*mission*)
Nammēius, *Nammeius* (Năm-mē′-yụs) O
Verucloetius, Vĕr-ŭ-cloē′-ṭĭ-ụs O
prīnceps, cipis, (noun, 160), *chief(ly) ; first* (often as if adv.)
sine*, 186, *without* C, V
565 ūllus*, a, um, gen., īus, *any* (*one*) C, V
maleficium*, (male, *badly* + faciō), *harm* C
alius†, 214, *another, the other;* plu., *other* (adj.), *others* (subst.)
nūllus*, a, um, gen., īus, *no* (*one*) C, V
rogō, 1, *ask*
570 voluntās, (volō, 209), *wish;* (*good*) *will, consent*
licet, ēre, cuit or licitum est, *be permitted*
Caesar*, 546 C, V
memoria*, *memory* C
teneō*, 194, *hold* C, V
575 Cassius*, *Cassius* (Căsh′-yụs) C

occīdō, 3, cīdī, cīsus, (ob + caedō, *cut*), *slay;* (cf. interficiō, 100)
pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsus, *drive, rout*
iugum, *yoke; ridge* (of hills)
concēdō, (prae- 251), *yield, grant*
580 putō, 1, *think;* (cf. exīstimō, 76, arbitror, 339)
inimīcus*, a, um, (amīcus, 29), *unfriendly* C, V
animus†, 30, *mind, spirit, courage*
facultās, *opportunity; ability;* (*supply;* plu., *means, resources*)
temperō, 1, *refrain,* (part., *temperate*) *; moderate, restrain* (+ acc. or dat.)
585 iniūria, (iūs, 411), *damage, injustice, wrong*
exīstimō*, 76, *think* C
tamen, adv., *nevertheless, yet*
spatium, *space* (of time)
intercēdō, (prae- 251, con- 579; part., -sūrus), *intervene, exist* (as relation between)
590 respondeō*, 2, dī, spōnsus, *reply* C, V
dēlīberō*, 1, *deliberate, consider* (*the question*) C
sūmō, 3, mpsī, mptus, *take, exact, assume*
ad, 536, *at*
Īdūs*, uum, f., *Ides; 15th* of Mar., May, Jul. or Oct., *13th* of other months; (cf. Kalendae, 541) C
595 revertor, tī, vertī, versus, (deponent in pres. system but not in perf.), *return*

Chapter 8

intereā*, (inter, 99; for formation cf. propterea, 227), *meanwhile* C, V
lacus*, 319, *lake* V
Lemannus*, 320, *Geneva* or *Leman* O
īnfluō*, (fluō, 519), *empty* (*into*) O
600 decem novem = ūndēvigintī*, XIX = *19* O
mūrus*, 124, *wall* C, V
in, 98, *to,* or possibly 340, *in*
altitūdō†, dinis, f., (altus, 28), *height, depth*
sēdecim*, XVI = *16* O
605 fossa, *ditch, trench*
perdūcō†, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442), *lead through, construct*
opus*, 144, *work* C, V

praesidium, *garrison, guard, (protection)*
dispōnō, (dis, 211 + pōnō, 153), *distribute*
610 castellum, *outpost, redoubt, fort*
(com)mūniō, 4, *fortify*
quō, conj., "by which," *in order that*
invītus, a, um, *unwilling*
revertor[2], 595, *return*
615 negō*, 1, *deny, say not* C, V
exemplum, *example, precedent*
iter, 103, *passage*
vīs†, 207, *force*
vim faciō* (79, 559), *exercise (use) force* O
620 ostendō, (ob + tendō, *stretch;* con- 254), *show*
dēiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus, *cast down (from), disappoint (in)*
nāvis*, 126, *ship, boat* C, V
iungō, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join*
ratis, is, f., *raft*
625 complūrēs, a(ia), gen., ium, (cf. multus, etc., 123), (*a good*) *many* (subst. or adj.)
alius — alius (214), *one — another; the one — the other;* plu., *some — others*
vadum[2], 521, *ford, shoal*
quā[2], 506, *where*
nōn numquam, "not never," *sometimes;* (cf. nōn nūllī, 520) C
630 interdiū, adv., (inter, 99; diēs, 64), *by day* O
noctū*, adv., (nox, 138), *by night* O
perrumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptus, *break through* V
mūnītiō, (mūniō, 611), *fortification, intrenchment; (line of defense)*
concursus, 4, "running together," *onset*
635 tēlum, (thrown) *weapon;* (cf. arma, 33)
repellō, 3, reppulī, repulsus, (pellō, 577), *drive back*
cōnātus*, 4, (cōnāta, 398), *attempt* C
dēsistō, 3, stitī, stitūrus, *cease*

CHAPTER 9

relinquō*, 173, *leave* C, V
640 via*, 202, *way, road; journey* C, V
invītus[2], 613, *unwilling*
propter*, w. acc., (proptereā, 227), *on account of* C, V

angustiae, ārum, (angustus, 338), *narrow pass(es)*, (*straits*, i.e., *difficulties*)
sponte, abl. of defective f. noun, *of (one's) own accord*
645 dēprecātor, *intercessor* C
impetrō, 1, (contrast imperō, 554), *obtain* (a *request*); (pass., *be granted*)
grātia[2], 91, *favor, popularity; gratitude, thanks*
largītiō, *liberality, bribery* C
apud[2], 288, *before, at the house of; among; at, near, by*
650 in mātrimōnium (395) dūcō*, "lead in marriage" = *marry* O
cupiditās[2], 297, *desire*
novae (137) rēs (174)*, "new things," *revolution* O
studeō, 2, duī, *be eager (for)*, (w. dat.)
quam[3], 358, *as — as possible*
655 multus*, 123, *much;* plu., *many*
beneficium, (bene, *well* + faciō), *kindness*
obstringō, 3, strinxī, strictus, *bind, obligate*
impetrō[2], 646
patior[2], 532, *permit; endure*
660 obses, obsidis, c., *hostage*
perficiō, 399, *arrange* C, V
nē*, 128, *lest, that not* C, V
iniūria[2], 585, *damage, injustice, wrong*

CHAPTER 10

renūntiō*, (547, ē- 420), *report (back)* C
665 Santonēs, um, (also Santonī), Săn′-tŏ-nēs̱
Tolōsātēs, ium, Tŏl-ō-sā′-tēs̱ O
absum[3], 232, *be distant, be off; be lacking*
fīō[2], 321, *be made, become, happen*
intellegō, 3, lēxī, lēctus, (inter, 99 + legō, *choose;* cf. dēligō, 374), *perceive*
670 bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum, 40, bellō, 329), *warlike*
inimīcus*, (adj., 581, amīcus, 29), (*personal*) *enemy;* (cf. hostis, 95) C
pateō[2], 348, *extend, be open*
frūmentārius, a, um, (frūmentum, 87), *productive* (of grain), *grain* (as adj.)
fīnitimī*, 326, *neighbors* C, V

675 mūnītiō[2], 633, *fortification*, (*intrenchment*); (*line of defense*)
Titus* (abbrev., T.) Labiēnus*, Tī′-tŭs Lā-bĭ-ē′-nụs (Titus, C)
praeficiō, (inter- 100, af- 332, cōn- 366, per- 399; 79; prae, 251), *place over, put in command of* (w. dat.)
Ītalia*, *Italy* C, V
contendō[3], 254, *struggle* (*for*); *hasten*
680 ibi, (cf. ubi, 197), *there*
cōnscrībō, 3, scrīpsī, ptus, (scrībō, *write*), *enlist*
circum*, 47, *around* C, V
Aquilēia, *Aquileia* (a city), Ă-quĭ-lē′-yạ O
hiemō, 1, *winter*
685 hīberna, ōrum, *winterquarters*
ēdūcō*, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606); *lead out*, (*draw out*) C, V
quā[3], 506, *where*
Alpēs, ium, f., *the Alps*
Ceutronēs, um, m., Çeū′-trō-nēṣ O
690 Grāiocelī, ōrum, *Graioceli*, (Grā-yŏ′-çē-lī) O
Caturīgēs, um, m., Căt-ŭr-ī′-ḡēṣ O
superus, ior, suprēmus or summus, *above; higher; highest, greatest, the top of*
complūrēs[2], 625, (*a good*) *many*
pellō[2], 577, *drive, rout*
695 Ocelum, Ŏç′-ē-lŭm (a town) O
citerior, citimus, *nearer*, etc.; (cf. ūlterior, 551)
exter(us)[3], 271, *outside; outer; outmost, furthest, last*
Vocontiī, ōrum, Vō-cŏn′-ṭĭ-ī O
septimus*, a, um, *seventh* V
700 inde, *thence, from there, after that*
Segūsiāvī, ōrum, Sē̆-gü-sĭ-ā′-vī O
extrā*, w. acc., (exterus, 271), *outside of, beyond* C, V

CHAPTER 11

angustiae[2], 643, *narrow pass(es)*, (*straits*, i.e., *difficulties*)
trādūcō*, (trāns + dūcō, 67; cf. ē-, etc., 686), *lead across*; (contrast trānseō, 496) O
705 (dē)populor, 1, *lay waste, ravage*
dēfendō, 3, dī, fēnsus, *protect; ward off*
rogō[2], 569, *ask*

ita*, 101, *so, thus* C, V
dē†, 247, *from, for;* (61)
710 mereō, 2, ruī, ritus, (also deponent), *deserve*
paene, *almost;* (cf. ferē, 252)
cōnspectus, 4, (spectō, 275, ex- 77), *sight*
vāstō*, 1, *lay waste, ravage;* (cf. dēpopulor, 705) C, V
līberī, ōrum, c., (but constructed m.), (līber, *free*), *children;* (cf. puerī, 168)
715 servitūs*, ūtis, f., (servus, 182), *slavery* C
abdūcō*, (67, ē-, etc., 686, trā- 704), *lead away* V
expūgnō, (169, op- 498), *storm, take by storm*
dēbeō, 2, buī, bitus, (dē, 247 + habeō, 92), *owe; ought* (+ inf.); (perf. part., *due*); (cf. oportet, 428)
Ambarrī, ōrum, Ăm-bâr′-rī O
720 necessārius, (*close*) *friend, relative* C
cōnsanguineus, (sanguis, *blood*), *kinsman*
dēpopulor[2], 705, *lay waste, ravage*
item[2], 386, *likewise*
possessiō*, *possession;* plu., *property*
725 fuga*, *flight* C, V
mē recipiō, 499, "recover (one's) self," *betake (one's) self, retreat*
dēmōnstrō, 1, *show, explain;* (cf. ostendō, 620)
solum, *earth* (soil), *ground* C, V
relicum*, gen., reliquī, (relicus, 249), *remainder*, (gen., *left*) C
730 exspectō[2], 77, *await*
statuō, (cōn- 352), *place; determine, decide;* (cf. pōnō, 153)
fortūna*, (*good*) *fortune* C, V
cōnsūmō, (sūmō, 592), *use up; spend*
in, *among, in the land of* (as 380, although here acc.)
735 Santonēs or nī[2], 665

Chapter 12

Arar, Araris, (acc. im), m., the Saône (a river)
incrēdibilis*, e, *unbelievable* C, V
lēnitās, *smoothness* C
oculus*, *eye* C, V
740 uter, tra, trum, gen., utrīus, *which* (of two) [interrogative subst. or adj.] O
pars, 145, 314, 328, *direction*

iūdicō, 1, (iūdicium, 434), *decide, judge;* (cf. statuō, 731, cōn- 352)
ratis[2], 624, *raft* V
linter, tris, f., *skiff*
745 iungō*, 623, *join* C, V
explōrātor, *scout*
quārtus*, a, um, (quattuor, 14), *fourth* C, V
ferē[2], 252, *almost, about*
vērō, adv., *truly; but*
750 citrā, w. acc., (citerior, 696), *on this side of*
Arar[2], 736, *the Saone*
dē, 61, 247, w. vigiliā, *in, during*
vigilia*, *watch* (one of four parts of night) C
impediō*, (ex- 514, pēs, 151), *hinder, encumber, entangle* C, V
755 inopīnāns, antis, *surprised, not expecting (it)*
aggredior, 3, gressus sum, *attack;* (cf. oppūgnō, 498)
concīdō, (oc- 576; contrast concēdō, 579), *slay, cut off;* (cf. interficiō, 100)
mandō, 1, *entrust, commission*
in, w. acc., *in*, as in 340, 395
760 silva*, 184, *forest* V
abdō, (trā- 195; 65), *hide* (often reflexive)
pāgus, *district*
Tigurīnus, Tĭg-ŭ-rī′-nŭs (a Gallic district) O
nam*, 125, *for* C, V
765 noster*, 136, *our;* plu., *our men, our people* C, V
interficiō[2], 100, *kill, slay*
iugum[2], 578, *yoke; ridge* (of hills)
sīve — sīve (or seu), (sī + -ve, or), *whether — or*
cāsus, 4, (contrast causa, 45), *chance, accident; disaster*
770 immortālis*, e, (morior, 451, mors, 458), *immortal* C, V
īnsīgnis, e, *notable; distinguished* C, V
calamitās*, *misfortune, disaster;* (cf. cāsus, 769) C
īnferō[2], 327, *bring in, bring against* or *upon* (+ dat. of person)
prīnceps[2], 563, *chief(ly); first*
775 poena[2], 427, *punishment, penalty*
persolvō, 3, vī, solūtus, *pay* V
nōn sōlum (contrast solum, 728) — sed etiam (266), *not only — but also*

pūblicus*, a, um, *public* C
iniūria[3], 585, *damage, injustice, wrong*
780 ulcīscor, 3, ultus sum, *avenge*
socer, cerī, *son-in-law* V
avus, *grandfather*
Tigurīnī, ōrum, (cf. 763), Tĭg-ŭ-rī′-nī O
interficiō[3], 100, *kill, slay*

CHAPTER 13

785 faciō, 79, *complete, finish*
cōnsequor, (sequor, 181), *pursue, overtake; attain*
Arar[3], 736, *the Saone*
cūrō, 1, *care for, arrange*
repentīnus, a, um, *sudden*
790 commoveō, (122, per- 351), *arouse, influence*
vīgintī* (indecl.), XX = *20* V
aegrē, (aeger, *sick*), *with difficulty;* superlative, ***w. greatest d.;*** (cf. vix, 505)
cōnficiō[2], 366, *accomplish, complete; (compose, write down); exhaust*
intellegō[2], 669, *perceive*
795 Dīvicō*, ōnis, Dĭv′-ĭ-eō O
Cassiānus, a, um, (Cassius, 575), *Cassian, with Cassius* O
dux*, 373, *leader, (guide)* C, V
agō[2], 27, *lead, drive; do; plead, treat*
ibi[3], 680, *there*
800 sīn, *but if* C, V
persequor, (cōn- 786; 181), *pursue*
persevērō, 1, *persist* (w. inf. translated as in + gerund) O
reminīscor, 3, *recall* (w. gen.) O
vetus, veteris; vetustior; veterrimus, *old, long-standing; former*
805 incommodum, *discomfiture;* (cf. cāsus, 769, calamitās, 772) C
prīstinus, a, um, *previous*
(dē) imprōvīsō, (prōvideō, *foresee*), *unexpectedly*
pāgus[4], 762, *district*
adorior, (orior, 272), "rise toward," *attack;* (cf. oppūgnō, 498, aggredior, 756)
810 nē, (cf. 128), adv., chiefly w. imperative (jussive) subj. and optative subj., *not*

mā̄gnopere, or mā̄gnō opere, (144), *very much*
(at)tribuō, 3, uī, ūtus, *assign, attribute ; (bestow)*
dēspiciō, 3, spexī, ectus, *despise*
māior, (111), as subst., *ancestor*
815 discō, 3, didicī, *learn ;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51)
magis, 392, *rather*
contendō*, 254, *struggle (for); hasten* C, V
dolus, (contrast dolor, 331), *trick(ery)*
īnsidiae, ārum, *ambush, ambuscade; plots*
820 nītor, 3, nīsus or nīxus sum, *rest (on), depend (upon) ; advance, strive;* (w. abl. of means)
quārē*, "because of which (what) thing," *wherefore, why?* C, V
committō, (mittō, 118), *join* (battle, usually) ; *entrust, commit ; bring about* (+ ut) ; (cf. mandō, 758)
cōnsistō, (dē- 638, but no part. stem), (contrast cōnstituō, 352), *take a stand, halt ; settle, rest*
interneciō, *(complete) slaughter, annihilation*
825 prōdō, (trā- 195, ab- 761 ; 65), "give forth," *transmit, betray*

Chapter 14

is, ea, id, 6, *this*
minus*, 146, as subst., *less*
dubitātiō, *hesitation, (doubt)* C
commemorō, 1, (memoria, 573), *mention*
830 eō — quō, *in that degree — in which, the — the,* (each of the correlatives standing w. a comparative) O
graviter, (gravis, *heavy*), *heavily, violently, severely, with vexation*
meritum, (mereō, 710), *desert(s)*
accidō, 3, dī, (cadō, *fall*), *befall, happen*
aliquī, qua, quod, *some, any;* (cf. quī, 3)
835 aliquis, qua, quid, *any one, anything; some one, something;* (cf. quis, 2, ūllus, 565)
iniūria*, 585, *damage, injustice, wrong* C, V
cōnscius, a, um, (sciō, 178), *conscious, aware* V
caveō, 2, cāvī, cautus, *make (one's) self safe* (without reflexive) ; *avoid* C
dēcipiō*, (sus- 376, ac- 394, re- 499 ; 42), *mislead* V
840 neque — neque*, 130, *neither — nor* C, V
committō[2], 822, *join; entrust, commit; bring about*

intellegō[3], 669, *perceive*
timeō*, 2, muī, *fear*, BE AFRAID (OF) C, V
putō[2], 580, *think*
845 quod, (1, 172), before sī, *but*
vetus[2], 804, *old, long-standing; former*
contumēlia, *mistreatment*
oblīvīscor, 3, līlus sum, *forget* (w. gen.; cf. reminīscor, 803) C, V
num, sign of question, implying negative answer; translate by stating negative and then asking question: "I am not . . ., am I?" C, V
850 etiam[3], 266, *moreover, even*
recēns, centis, *fresh, late*
invītus[3], 613, *unwilling*
per, 148, *by (means of); (by,* in swearing)
temptō (tentō), 1, *try, (make an) attempt (upon)*
855 Ambarrī[2], 719
vexō, 1, *molest*
dēpōnō, (153, dis- 609), *lay aside, put away*
victōria*, (vincō, 205), *victory* C, V
tam*, 191, *so* C, V
860 īnsolenter, *immoderately, arrogantly* C
glōrior, 1, (glōria, 336), *boast* O
diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, *(for a) long (time)*
impūne, (poena, 427), *without punishment, with impunity* V
īnferō, 327, WITHOUT dat. of person, *inflict*
865 (ad)mīror, 1, *wonder (at), admire,* (NOT constructed with ut) C, V
eōdem[2], 441, *to the same place* (or *end*)
cōnsuēscō, 3, ēvī, ētus, *become accustomed;* perf., have become accustomed; hence, *be accustomed, be wont*
enim, conj., *for;* (cf. nam, 125)
quō[2], 612, *in order that*
870 graviter[2], 831, *heavily, violently, severely, (with vexation)*
commūtātiō, (mūtō, *change*), *change*
doleō, 2, luī, (dolor, 331), *grieve*
scelus, leris, n., *crime;* (cf. maleficium, 566) C, V
ulcīscor[2], 780, *avenge*
875 secundus, a, um, (sequor, 181), *second; prosperous, favorable*
interdum, (contrast intereā, 596, interdiū, 630), *sometimes*

rēs, 174, *fortune*, (*property*)
diūturnus, a, um, (diū, 862), *long-continued* C
impūnitās, (impūne, 863), *exemption from punishment, impunity* O
880 concēdō[2], 579, *yield, grant*
tamen[2], 587, *nevertheless, yet*
obses[2], 660, *hostage*
polliceor, 2, pollicitus sum, *promise*
intellegō[4], 669, *perceive*
885 īnferō[4], 327, *bring in, bring against* or *upon*
item[3], 386, *likewise*
satisfaciō, 3, fēcī, factūrus, (satis, 177 + faciō), (w. dat. of person), *satisfy, make reparation* (dē, 247, *for*)
māior*, 814, *ancestor* C
īnstituō, (cōn- 352; 731; īnstitūtum, 221), *train, arrange* (*for*), *start*
890 cōnsuēscō[2], 867, *become accustomed; be accustomed, be wont*
testis, is, c., *witness*
respōnsum*, (respondeō, 590), *reply* C, V
discēdō, (parts like inter- 589; prae- 251, con- 579), *depart, withdraw*

Chapter 15

posterus, rior, trēmus or tumus, (post, 157), *following; latter, rear; latest, last*
895 praemittō, (118, com- 822; prae, 251), *send ahead*
cupidē, (cupiditās, 297, cupidus, 330), *eagerly*
novissimus, 137, "newest," *last, rear*
āgmen, minis, n., *column* (of an army marching)
īnsequor, (181, cōn- 786, per- 801), *pursue*
900 aliēnus, a, um, (alius, 214), *another's, unfavorable, foreign*
committō[3], 822, *join; entrust, commit; bring about*
paucī, ae, a, (perpaucī, 511), *few*
dē, 61, 247, 752, after words of number, OF
cadō, 3, cecidī, cāsūrus, (ac- 833; cāsus, 769), *fall* (*in battle*)
905 tollō[2], 478, *raise, lift up; take* (*away*)
quīngentī*, ae, a, D = *500* O
tantus*, 192, *so great, so much* C, V
prōpellō, 3, pulī, ulsus, (577, re- 636), "drive forth," *drive off*
audācter*, adv., (audāx, *bold*), *boldly* O

910 subsistō, (parts like cōn- 823; dē- 638), *make a stand* V
nōn numquam[2], 629, *sometimes*
lacessō, 3, sīvī (siī), sītus, *harass*
satis*, 177, *enough* C, V
habeō, 92, *hold, consider*
915 praesēns, entis, (*being*) *present*
in praesentia (tempora, 193), *for the present* O
praesentia (noun), *the present, presence* C
rapīna, *plundering* (translate plu. same) C
pābulātiō, *foraging* (*expedition*); plu., *foraging* O
920 populātiō, (populor, 705), *ravaging* (plu. same) O
circiter, adv., *about*
quīndecim*, XV = *15* O
amplius, (neuter subst., originally comparative adj.), *more*
quīnī, ae, a, (quīnque, 15), *five* (*each*) V
925 sēnī, ae, a, (sex, 16), *six* (*each*) V
inter'sum, (10, pos- 156, ab- 232), *intervene;* impers., *be to the interest* (of, gen.); *have a part in* (+ dat.)

Chapter 16

interim, (intereā, 596), *meanwhile;* (contrast interdum, 876)
cotīdiē, adv., (cotīdiānus, 253), *daily*
polliceor[2], 883, *promise*
930 pūblicē, *officially*
flāgitō, 1, *demand* C, V
frīgus, goris, n., *cold* (plu. same) C, V
sub (189) septentriōnibus (270), "under the great dipper," *in the north*
ut[2], 455, *as; when*
935 ante(ā)[2], 385, *previously*
pōnō, 153, perf. pass., "have been placed" = *be situated*
nōn modo, *not only*, = nōn sōlum, 777
mātūrus, a, um, (mātūrō, 548), *ripe; early*
nē quidem, (cf. nē, 810), *not even*
940 pābulum, (pābulātiō, 919), *fodder*
cōpia, 56, *supply*
suppetō[2], 361, *be supplied, be at hand* C
autem[3], 335, *but, however, moreover*
Arar*, 736, *the Saone* O

945 subvehō, 3, vexī, vectus, *carry up, bring up* V
propterea[2], 227, *on account of this* C
āvertō, 3, tī, rsus, (revertor, 595), *turn away, turn aside*
discēdō[2], 893, *depart, withdraw*
nōlō*, 133, *be unwilling, not wish* C
950 ex, 69, 313, 423, *after*
dūcō, 67, 369, *prolong, put off*
cōnferō, ferre, contulī, collātus, (80), *gather* (sometimes reflex.); *compare; attribute; defer*
comportō, (im- 239; 475), "carry together," *collect; convey*
adsum, esse, affuī, futūrus, (10, ab- 232, inter'- 926), *be near, be present*
955 diū[2], 862, (*for a*) *long* (*time*)
intellegō*, 669, *perceive* C
īnstō, 1, stitī, stātūrus, (prae- 305), *approach, impend*
mētior, 4, mēnsus sum, *measure, deal out*
oportet[2], 428, *be fitting, be necessary*
960 convocō, (vocō, 208), *call together*
cōpia, 56, 941, *number*
in, 380, *among*
Liscus*, *Liscus* O
praesum, esse, fuī, (praesēns, 915, is part.; prae, 251; adsum, etc., 954), *be in charge of*
965 vergobretus, vĕr'-ġō-brĕt O
creō, 1, *elect* O
annuus, a, um, (annus, 31), *yearly; as if adv.* V
vīta, *life*
nex, necis, f., (interneciō, 824), *death* (not by natural cause); (cf. mors, 458) C, V
970 in[2], 734, *among*
potestās†, 158, *power*
graviter[3], 831, *heavily, violently, severely,* (*with vexation*)
accūsō, 1, *arraign*
emō, (co- 359), *buy*
975 sūmō[2], 592, *take, exact, assume*
necessārius, a, um, (noun, 720), *urgent*
propincus, nqua, ncum, gen., nquī, (prope, 167), *near*
sublevō, 1, *lift; assist;* (cf. tollō, 478)
praesertim, *especially*

980 ex, IN, like 423
precēs, um, f., (in sing. also abl., acc., dat.), *prayers*
etiam[4], 266, *moreover, even*
dēstituō, (cōn- 352, īn- 889; 731), *abandon* O
queror, 3, questus sum, *complain (of)*

CHAPTER 17

985 tum, *then*
dēmum, adv., *at last*
ante(ā)*, 385, *previously* C, V
taceō, 2, cuī, citus, *be silent (about)*
prōpōnō, (153, dis- 609, dē- 857), *set before* (+ dat.), *set forth; disclose; present*
990 apud[3], 288, *before, at the house of; among; at, near, by*
plēbs[2], 393, *populace*
multum[3], 404, *much*
valeō, 2, luī, litūrus, *be strong*
plūrimum valeō, *be very strong;* (cf. plūrimum possum, 405)
995 prīvātim, *in a private capacity; unofficially* O
plūs possum, (cf. 405), *be more powerful* O
sēditiōsus, a, um, *mutinous* O
improbus, a, um, *base* C, V
dēterreō, 2, ruī, ritus, *intimidate; prevent*
1000 cōnferō[2], 952, *gather; compare; attribute; defer*
[praestō, 305, w. acc. of thing, *furnish*]
dēbeō[2], 718, *owe, ought;* (perf. part., *due*)
praestō[2], 305, *be better*
prīncipātus*, 390, *leadership* O
1005 imperium[3], 307, *government; command*
perferō*, (80, dif- 223, īn- 327, ef- 485, cōn- 952), *bear, endure* C, V
[praeferō, (80, per-, etc., 1006), *carry before; place before; prefer*]
dubitō, 1, (dubitātiō, 828), *hesitate, doubt*
quīn[2], 403, *(but) that*
1010 superō, 1, (superus, 692), *surpass; overcome; survive;* (cf. praecēdō, 251, praestō, 305, vincō, 205)
ūnā[2], 491, *along, together*
lībertās*, (līberī, 714), *freedom*
ēripiō[2], 444, *rescue, take away*
ēnūntiō[2], 420, *disclose*

1015 co-erceō, 2, cuī, citus, (arceō, *keep off*), *restrain;* (cf. contineō, 262) C, V
quīn, adv., (403), *nay; verily*
etiam[5], 266, *moreover, even*
necessārius[2], 976, *urgent*
[necessāriō, adv., *unavoidably*]
1020 quantus, a, um, *how much, how great; as* (w. tantus, 192); neut. sometimes subst.
quam (170, 358) diū (862), *as long as* C
taceō[2], 988, *be silent* (*about*) C, V

CHAPTER 18

dēsīgnō, 1, *indicate* C, V
sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel; perceive;* (cf. intellegō, 669)
1025 praesēns*, 915, 964, (*being*) *present* C, V
iactō, 1, *toss; discuss*
concilium*, (contrast cōnsilium, 54, but the one is sometimes used for the other), *council* V
dīmittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895; dis, 211), *send away, send out; dismiss;* (*let go, let pass*)
retineō, (194, per- 238, ob- 258, con- 262), *keep* (*back*)
1030 quaerō, 3, quaesīvī (iī), sītus, (contrast queror, 984), *ask* (*about*), *seek out;* (cf. petō, 152, rogō, 569)
sōlus*, a, um, gen., īus, (sōlum, 777), *alone;* (cf. ūnus, 11)
conventus, 4, (conveniō, 538, adventus, 557), *assembly,* (*court*)
līberē, (līberī, 714, lībertās, 1012), *freely, boldly* C
sēcrētō, *secretly*
1035 reperiō, 4, repperī, repertus, *discover*
vērus, a, um, *true,* (*right*)
vērum, *truth, fact*
superus†, 692, *above; higher; highest, greatest,* (*the top of*)
audācia*, (audācter, 909), *boldness* C
1040 apud†, 288, *before, at the house of; among; at, near, by*
plēbs[3], 393, *populace* C
līberālitās*, (līberē, 1033), *generosity* C
grātia*, 91, *favor, popularity; gratitude, thanks* C, V
cupidus[2], 330, *eager, desirous, fond* (+ gen.) C
1045 complūrēs[3], 625, (*a good*) *many*
portōrium, (portō, 475), (*customs*) *duties*

vectīgal, ālis, n., (sub-vehō, 945), *revenue, tax*
pretium, *price*
redimō, (co- 359 ; 974), *buy back, redeem; buy up; procure*
1050 liceor, 2, citus sum, (contrast licet, 571), *bid* O
contrā, adv., *opposite, in opposition*
audeō, 2, ausus sum, (contrast audiō, 36; cf. audācter, 909, audācia, 1039), *dare*
nēmō, acc. nēminem, dat. -ī, gen. and abl. supplied from nūllus, 568, (nē, 810 + homō, 94), *no one*
rēs (877) familiāris, (familia, 435), *private property* C
1055 augeō, 2, auxī, auctus, (auxilia, 39), *increase*
facultās[2], 583, *opportunity; ability;* (*supply;* plu., *means, resources*)
largior, 4, largītus sum, *bribe* C
sūmptus, 4, (sūmō, 592), *expense* C
semper, *always*
1060 alō, 3, aluī, al(i)tus, *nourish, cherish, support*
sōlum — sed etiam[2], 777, *only — but also* C
fīnitimus*, a, um, (noun, 326), *neighboring* C, V
largiter, *abundantly* O
potentia*, (possum, 156), *power* (= potestās, 158); (cf. vīs, 207, imperium, 307) V
1065 causā, abl. of 45, FOR THE SAKE (OF)
māter*, tris, (mātrimōnium, 396), *mother* C, V
in[5], 380, *among, in the land of*
Biturīgēs, um, Bĭt-ŭr-ī′-ḡēs O
illīc, *there* (= ibi, 680) V
1070 potēns*, 415, *powerful* C, V
collocō, 1, (locus, 109), *place; settle* (upon, dat. of person), *marry* (to, dat. of person); (cf. pōnō, 153, statuō, 731)
uxor, ōris, *wife*
soror*, ōris, *sister* C, V
soror ex mātre, *half-sister on* (*one's*) *mother's side* O
1075 propincus, 977, as subst., *kinsman;* (cf. cōnsanguineus, 721, necessārius, 720)
propinqua, FEMALE *relative* O
nūbō, 3, nūpsī, nūptus, *marry* (on bride's part); (cf. in mātrimōnium dūcō, 650, on groom's part; collocō, 1071, or in mātrimōnium dō, Chapter 3, on guardian's part)

faveō, 2, fāvī, fautum, *favor* (w. dat.) C, V
cupiō, 3, cupīvī(iī), ītus, (cupiditās, 297, cupidus, 330), *desire* (w. inf. or ut; cf. volō, 209); *wish well* (to, dat.)
1080 affīnitās, (fīnitimī, 326), *relationship* (*by marriage*)
ōdī, ōdisse, (perf. form, pres. meaning), *hate*
etiam†, 266, *moreover*, *even* C, V
nōmen, 134, *account* C, V
dēminuō, 3, uī, ūtus, (parvē, etc., 233), *lessen; take away* (*from*)
1085 antīcus, īqua, īcum, gen., īquī, (ante, 32, 385), *old*, *ancient*, *former;* (antonym, novus, 137; cf. vetus, 804, prīstinus, 806)
honor* (honōs), *honor* C, V
restituō, (cōn- 352, īn- 889, dē- 983; 731), *restore*, (*renew*)
accidō*, 833, *befall*, *happen*
imperium*, 307, *government*, *command* C, V
1090 nōn modo — sed etiam[4], 777, 937, *not only — but also*
dēspērō*, (spērō, 418, spēs, 188), *lose hope*, *despair of* C
reperiō[2], 1035, *discover*
quaerō[3], 1030, *ask* (*about*), *seek out*
equester*, tris, tre, (eques, 71, equitātus, 72, ecus, 73), *cavalry* V
1095 adversus, a, um, (from advertō, *turn to;* cf. ā- 947, re- 595), *opposite; unsuccessful*
paucī*, 902, *few* C, V
initium[2], 259, *beginning*
praesum[2], 964, *be in charge of*
perterreō, (dē- 999), (*thoroughly*) *frighten*

CHAPTER 19

1100 cōgnōscō[2], 51, *learn*, *find out;* perf., *know;* (cf. intellegō, 669, sentiō, 1024, reperiō, 1035)
accēdō, (parts as inter- 589; dis- 893; prae- 251, con- 579), *approach; be added*
obses[4], 660, *hostage*
cūrō[2], 788, *care for*, *arrange*
nōn modo — sed etiam[5], 777, 937, *not only — but also*
1105 iniussū, (as if 4th decl. abl.; cf. iubeō, 104), *without* (*one's*) *command* C
īnsciēns, entis, (negative of pres. part. of sciō, 178; cf. also cōnscius, 837), *not knowing* IT O
accūsō[2], 973, *arraign* C

arbitror[4], 339, *think*
animadvertō, (animus, 30; āvertō, 947, re- 595; adversus, 1095), "turn the mind to," *notice;* w. in (+ acc.), *punish*
1110 repūgnō, (169, op- 498, ex- 717), *make resistance; tend to counteract* (w. dat.)
studium, (studeō, 653), *eagerness; zeal, devotion;* (*study*)
voluntās[2], 570, *wish,* (*good*)*will,* (*consent*)
ēgregius, a, um, *distinguished, excellent*
fidēs, 410, *good faith, loyalty*
1115 iūstitia*, (iūs, 411, iūdicium, 434, iūdicō, 742), *fairness* C, V
temperantia, (temperō, 584), *moderation* C
cōgnōscō[3], 51, *learn, find out;* perf., *know*
supplicium, *punishment;* (cf. poena, 427)
animus, 30, *feelings*
1120 offendō, (dē- 706), *displease, hurt* C
vereor, 2, veritus sum, *fear;* (STAND IN AWE OF); (cf. timeō, 843)
prius quam*, 161, *before* C, V
quisquam, quodquam, adj., *any;* (cf. quī, 3, aliquī, 834, ūllus, 565) O
quisquam, quidquam or quicquam, subst., *any one, anything;* (cf. quis, 2, aliquis, 835, ūllus, 565)
1125 vocō*, 208, *call* C, V
cotīdiānus[2], 253, *daily*
interpres, etis, c., *interpreter;* (*agent*) V
removeō*, (122, per- 351, com- 790), *remove* C, V
Gāius, (abbreviated C.), *Gaius* (Gā′-yụs) [PRAENŌMEN]
1130 Valerius*, Văl-ē′-rĭ-ụs [NŌMEN] C
Troucillus, Troü-çĭl′-lụs [CŌGNŌMEN] O
[Procillus, Prō-çĭl′-lụs]
familiāris, is, m., (adj., 1054, familia, 435), *personal friend, intimate friend;* (cf. amīcus, 29)
colloquor, 3, locūtus sum, *confer*
1135 simul, adv., *at the same time*
commonefaciō, (79; moneō, 119), *impress upon* (*one*) O
ostendō[2], 620, *show*
sēparātim, (related to parō, 355), *separately*
quisque[2], 484, *each*
1140 hortor*, 1, *urge, exhort, encourage* C, V
offēnsiō, (offendō, 1120), *displeasure, wounding* C
animus[2], 1119, *feelings*

vel — vel[2], 525, *either — or*
causa[2], 424, *case, cause*
1145 cōgnōscō[4], 51, *investigate*
statuō[2], 731, *place; determine, decide*

CHAPTER 20

lacrima, *tear*
complector, 3, plexus sum, *embrace* C, V
obsecrō, 1, *implore, adjure;* (cf. rogō, 569, petō, 152) C
1150 gravis†, e, (graviter, 831), *heavy; serious*
statuō[4], 1146
sciō[2], 178, *know;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51, intellegō, 669, sentiō, 1024)
vērum*, 1037, *truth, fact* C, V
nec, variety of neque, 129, *nor, and not*
1155 quisquam[2], 1124, *any one, anything*
multum*, 404, *much* C, V
dolor[2], 331, *grief*
capiō, 42, 260, *experience, suffer*
minimum = minimē, 233, *least* O
1160 minimum possum, "be least powerful," *have very little power;* (cf. plūrimum possum, 405) O
adulēscentia, *youth(fulness)* C
crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus, *grow, rise, increase* C, V
gen. opis, acc. opem, (nom., dat. sing. wanting), f., *ability; aid;* plu., *wealth, resources;* (cf. facultātēs, 583, cōpiae, 56, 941)
nervus, *sinew, power,* (*bowstring*) C, V
1165 nōn sōlum* — sed, 777, *not only — but* C
ad[3], 365, *for*
minuō, (dē- 1084), trans. and intrans., *lessen*
paene[2], 711, *almost*
perniciēs, ēī, f., (nex, 969, interneciō, 824), *destruction*
1170 tamen[3], 587, *nevertheless, yet*
amor, (amīcus, 29), *love* C, V
frāternus, a, um, (frāter, 86), *of (one's) brother(s)*
exīstimātiō, (exīstimō, 76), *opinion* O
vulgus (vol-), ī, N., (acc. in um also occurs), *common people,* (*common soldiers*)
1175 commoveō[2], 790, *arouse, influence*
apud, 288, *with*

nēmō*, 1053, *no one* C, V
voluntās*, 570, *wish*, (*good*) *will*; *consent*
animus[3], 1119, *feelings*
1180 āvertō[2], 947, *turn away*, *turn aside*
verbum, *word*
fleō, 2, flēvī, flētus, *weep*
dextra, *right hand* C, V
prēndō (prehendō), 3, dī, ēnsus, *seize*, *grasp* V
1185 cōnsōlor, 1, *comfort* C
rogō[3], 569, *ask*
ōrō, 1, (ōrātiō, 408), *entreat*, *ask*; (cf. petō, 152, rogō, 569, obsecrō, 1149; quaerō, 1030)
tantum, (tantus, 192, as subst.), *so much*; gen., tantī, *of so much* WORTH
apud[2], 1176, *with*
1190 ostendō[3], 620, *show*
rēs pūblica†, reī pūblicae, (174, 778), *republic*, *commonwealth*
dolor[3], 331, *grief* C, V
precēs[2], 981, *prayers* C, V
condōnō, 1, *sacrifice*, *pardon* ON ACCOUNT OF (dat.) O
1195 adhibeō, (pro- 165, 92), ADD ; *have present*; *invite*; *employ*, *exercise*
reprehendō, 3, dī, hēnsus, (prēndō, 1184), *blame* C
queror[2], 984, *complain* (*of*)
prōpōnō[2], 989, *set before*, *set forth*; *disclose*; *present*
in, 340, *in* (w. acc.)
1200 relicus, 249, w. tempus, *to come, future*
vītō, 1, *avoid*
praeterita, ōrum, (praetereō = praeter, 474, *beyond* + eō, 70), *past things*, *the past* C
cūstōs, ōdis, c., *guard*; (cf. praesidium, 608)
agō[3], 27, *lead*, *drive*; *do*; *plead*, *treat*
1205 loquor, (col- 1134), *speak*; (cf. dīcō, 63)
sciō*, 178, *know* C, V

CHAPTER 21

explōrātor*, 746, *scout* O
sub, 189, w. mountain, etc.: acc., *up to* (*the foot of*); abl., *at the foot of*
cōnsīdō, 3, sēdī (sīdī), sessūrus, *sit together*; *settle*; *encamp*

1210 quālis, e, interrog., *of what sort, what* C, V
nātūra†, 311, *nature*
circuitus, 4, (circum, 47, + eō, 70), *roundabout course; circuit*
āscēnsus, 4, *ascent*
cōgnōscō*, 51, 1145, *learn, find out;* perf., *know;* (*investigate*)
1215 dē†, 752, *in, during;* (also 61, 247)
praetor, *praetor* C
prō (162) praetōre, *with a praetor's powers* O
iugum[3], 578, *yoke, ridge* (of hills)
āscendō, 3, dī, ēnsus, (noun, 1213), *climb to, climb up*
1220 ostendō*, 620, *show* C, V
Pūblius*, (abbrev. P.), Pŭb′-lĭ-ụs [praenōmen] C
Cōnsidius*, Cŏn-sĭd′-ĭ-ụs O
rēs (174) mīlitāris*, (mīles, 117; rēs familiāris, 1054, rēs pūblica, 1191), *military science* C
perītus, a, um, *skilled* (in), *experienced* (in), (w. gen.)
1225 habeō†, 914, *hold, consider*
Sulla, ae, m., Sŭl′-là C
post(eā), adv., (post, 157, posterus, 894; for formation cf. intereā, 596, propterea, 227), *afterward*
Crassus*, Crăs′-sụs C
praemittō*, 895, *send ahead* C, V

CHAPTER 22

1230 lūx*, lūcis, f., *light* C, V
prīmā (159) lūce*, "by first light," *at daybreak* O
absum*, 232, *be distant, be off; be lacking* C, V
ut[3], 455, w. indic., *as* or *when*
posteā[2], 1227
1235 captīvus*, (capiō, 42), *prisoner* O
comperiō, (re- 1035), *ascertain;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51, discō, 815)
admittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028), *admit, let in; let go* (*at full speed*); (*permit, commit*)
accurrō, 3, currī (cucurrī), cursum (est), *run up* (*to*)
Gallicus*, a, um, (Gallia, 88, Gallus, 219), *Gallic* C
1240 īnsīgne, is, n., (adj., 771), *distinctive sign, badge; signal; uniform*
collis, is, m., *hill;* (cf. mōns, 120)
subdūcō, (67, ad- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716), *draw up* (ships); WITHDRAW

aciēs, ēī, f., *edge* (of a weapon), *keenness; battle line; (pitched battle)*; (cf. āgmen, 898)
īnstruō, 3, ūxī, ūctus, *arrange; equip*
1245 ut†, 455, w. indic., *as, when*
praecipiō, (sus- 376, ac- 394, re- 499, dē- 839, 42), *direct, (anticipate)* C, V
committō[4], 822, *join* (battle); *entrust; commit; bring about* (+ut)
nisi*, 132, *unless* C, V
prope, prep. w. acc. and adv., (167; propincus, 977), *near(ly)*
1250 undique*, 310, *on all sides; (from all sides)* C, V
impetus, 4, (petō, 152), *attack, assault; energy, violence*
fīō*, 321, *be made, become, happen* C, V
exspectō*, 77, *await* C, V
abstineō, (per- 238, ob- 258, con- 262, re- 1029; 194), *refrain, (restrain)* V
1255 multō (123) diē (64), "in much day," *late in the day;* (cf. prīmā lūce, 1231)
dēnique, *finally*
timor*, (timeō, 843), *fear* C, V
perterreō*, 1099, *(thoroughly) frighten* C
cōnsuēscō[3], 867, *become accustomed;* perf., *be accustomed, be wont*
1260 intervāllum*, (inter, 99), *interval, distance* C, V

Chapter 23

postrīdiē, adv., (posterus, 894, diēs, 64), *on the morrow*
omnīnō[2], 502, *altogether, at all*
bīduum, (biennium, 367; bis, *twice*), *two days*
super'sum, (10, pos- 156, ab- 232, inter'- 926, ad- 954, prae- 964), *be left, remain; survive*
1265 mētior[2], 958, *measure, deal out* O
oportet*, 428, *be fitting, be necessary* C
Bibracte*, is, n., abl. e or ī, Bĭ-brăc'-tē O
cōpiōsus, a, um, (cōpia, 56), "full of abundance," *wealthy, rich;* (cf. dīs, 291) C
amplius*, 923, *more* C
1270 duodēvīgintī*, indecl., "two from 20" = XVIII = *18* O
rēs (174) frūmentāria (673), *grain* (SUPPLY); (cf. cōpia, 941); (cf. rēs familiāris, 1054, rēs mīlitāris, 1223)

prōspiciō, (dē- 813), *look forth; descry, foresee; provide* (*for*), (+ dat. or ut clause) **C, V**
āvertō*, 947, *turn away, turn aside* **V**
per[2], 853, *by* (*means of*); *by* (in swearing)
1275 fugitīvus, (fuga, 725), *runaway slave* **C**
Aemilius, *A*ē-mĭl′-ĭ-ụs **C**
decuriō, ōnis, (decem, 20), *decurion* (having charge of 10 cavalrymen) **O**
seu — sīve[2], 768, *whether — or*
discēdō*, 893, *depart, withdraw* **C, V**
1280 prīdiē, adv., *on the day before* (sometimes + gen.); (cf. postrīdiē, 1261)
committō*, 822, *join* (battle); *entrust, commit; bring about* (+ ut) **C, V**
rēs frūmentāria[2], 1271
interclūdō, 3, clūsī, sus, (claudō, *shut*), *shut off*
cōnfīdō, 3, fīsus sum, (fidēs, 410), *believe, trust* (*in*), (+ dat. or inf.); *rely* (*on*), (+ dat. or abl.)
1285 (com)mūtō, 1, *change;* (*exchange*)
convertō, (ā- 947, animad- 1109, re- 595), *turn* (*about*), ***alter***
ā, 267, *on, in*
novus[4], 897, superlative, *last, rear*
āgmen*, 898, *column* (of an army marching)
1290 īnsequor[2], 899, *pursue*
lacessō[2], 912, *harass*

CHAPTER 24

postquam, conj., (post, prep., 157, adv., 1227), *after*
advertō, (perf. part., adversus, 1095; ā- 947, animad- 1109, con- 1286, re- 595), *turn to* (w. animum and 2d acc.); cf. animadvertō, 1109) **V**
[animadvertō[2], 1109, *notice;* w. in + acc., *punish*]
1295 collis[2], 1241, *hill*
subdūcō[2], 1242, *draw up* (ships); WITHDRAW
sustineō, (per- 238, abs-, etc., 1254), *hold* (*up*); *endure; withstand*
impetus*, 1251, *attack, assault; energy, violence* **C, V**
interim*, 927, *meanwhile* **C**
1300 medius, a, um, (*in*) *the middle* (*of*), (*in*) *the midst* (*of*)

triplex*, plicis, (trēs, 13), *triple* V
aciēs², 1243, (*edge*, *keenness*); *battle line*; (*pitched battle*)
īnstruō², 1244, *arrange*; *equip*
veterānus, a, um, (vetus, 804), *veteran* O
1305 [ita (101) utī (455), *just as*]
[suprā, adv., (superus, 692), *above*; *before*]
iugum*, 578, *yoke*; *ridge* (of hills) V
citerior*, 696, *nearer* O
proximē, adv., (adj., 167), *last*
1310 cōnscrībō*, 681, *enlist* C
collocō², 1071, *place*; *settle*; *marry* (to, dat.)
compleō, 2, plēvī, ētus, *fill*, *cover*
sarcinae, ārum, *soldiers' packs*
cōnferō*, 952, *gather* (sometimes reflex.); *compare*; *attribute*; *defer* C, V
1315 cōnsistō², 823, *take a stand*, *halt*; *settle*, *rest*
mūniō², 611, *fortify*
impedīmentum, (impediō, 754), *hindrance*; plu., *baggage*
cōnfertus, a, um, (part. of cōnferciō), *dense*, *crowded together*; (*stuffed*)
rēiciō, (dē- 621), *throw back*, *drive back*; (*reject*)
1320 phalanx*, ngis, f., (Greek acc., nga; plu., ngas), *phalanx* V
sub², 1208, acc., *up to* (*the foot of*); abl., *at the foot of*
succēdō, (inter- 589, prae- 251, con- 579, dis- 893, ac- 1101), (*go under*); *approach*; (*stand next*); *succeed*

CHAPTER 25

prīmum*, adv., (adj., 159, priusquam, 161, prīnceps, 563), *first* C, V
deinde, *then*, *next*; (contrast dēnique, 1256)
1325 cōnspectus*, 712, *sight* C, V
aequō, 1, (*make*) *equal* V
tollō³, 478, *raise*, *lift up*; *take* (*away*)
cohortor*, (hortor, 1140), *urge*, *exhort*, *encourage* O
pīlum, *javelin*
1330 perfringō, 3, frēgī, frāctus, (per, 148, + frangō, *break*), *break through* C
disiciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319; dis*, 211, *apart* [C, V]), *throw apart*, *scatter*

gladius*, 90, *sword* C
dēstringō, (ob- 657), *unbind, unsheathe* C
ad[5], 365, *for*
1335 pūgna*, (pūgnō, 169), *fight, battle;* (cf. proelium, 163) C, V
impedīmentum[2], 1317, *hindrance;* plu., *baggage*
plūrēs, 123, "more than one," *several;* (cf. com- 625)
scūtum, *shield*
ictus, 4, (disiciō, etc., 1331), *blow* V
1340 trānsfīgō, 3, fīxī, fīxus, (fīgō, *fasten*), *pierce through* V
colligō, (dē- 374, intel- 669), *gather together, fasten together;* (cf. comportō, 953, cōnferō, 952, cōgō, 52, condūcō, 442)
ferrum, *iron;* (*iron point, shaft, blade; sword*) C, V
īnflectō, 3, exī, exus, *bend*
ēvellō, 3, lī, vulsus, *pull out* O
1345 sinistra, *left hand;* (cf. dextra, 1183) V
commodē, *conveniently, easily*
diū[4], 862, (*for a*) *long* (*time*)
iactō[2], 1026, *toss; discuss* C, V
bracchium, (*fore*)*arm*
1350 praeoptō, 1, (praeˆ, 251, *before*), *prefer;* (cf. mālō, 112) O
manus*, 114, *hand; band*
ēmittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237), *send forth, discharge* (weapons); *let go, let fall*
nūdus, a, um, *bare, unprotected* C, V
corpus*, 58, *body* C, V
1355 tandem, (contrast tamen, 587), *at length,* (cf. dēnique, 1256); in questions and commands, PRAY
vulnus, neris, n., *wound*
dēfessus, a, um, *weary, exhausted*
referō, ferre, rettulī, relātus, (80, dif- 223, īn- 327, ef- 485, cōn- 952, per- 1006, prae- 1007), *bring back, return, report*
pedem (151) referō, *retreat*
1360 [subsum, esse, (10, super'-, etc., 1264), *be near; be off*]
circiter*, 921, *about* O
[spatium[2], 588, *space* (sometimes, of time)]
eō, *there, to that place; there, in that place*
mē recipiō[2], 726, *betake* (*one's*)*self, retreat*
1365 succēdō[2], 1322, (*go under*); *approach;* (*stand next*), *succeed*
claudō, 3, clausī, sus, (inter- 1283), *close, shut* (*in*)

novissimus*, 897, *last, rear* C, V
praesidium[2], 608, *garrison, guard,* (*protection*)
ex[2], 313, *on;* (cf. 69, 423, 950)
1370 ab, 24, *from, by;* 267, *on the side of;* 1287, *on, in*
latus*, 106, *side; flank* C, V
apertus, a, um, *open, unprotected;* (cf. nūdus, 1353, patēns, 348)
aggredior[2], 756, *attack*
circumveniō, (201, but circum- has perf. part., con- 538, per- 553), *surround; betray*
1375 cōnspicor, 1, (cf. dēspiciō, 813, prō- 1272, spectō, 275, ex- 77), *observe*
rūrsus, adv., (revertor, 595), *again*
īnstō[2], 957, *approach, impend*
redintegrō, 1, *renew*
convertō[2], 1286, *turn* (*about*); (*alter*)
1380 sīgnum, *signal; standard;* (cf. īnsīgne, 1240)
bipertītō (bipartītō), (bis, *twice;* pars, 145), *in two divisions* C
sīgna īnferō (327), CHARGE
sīgna conversa īnferō, TURN AND CHARGE
secundus[2], 875, *second; prosperous, favorable*
1385 aciēs[5], 1243, (*edge, keenness*); *battle line;* (*pitched battle*)
submoveō, (122, per- 351, com- 790, re- 1128), *drive away, dislodge*
resistō, (cōn- 823, sub- 910, dē- 638), *resist, withstand* (+ dat.); *halt*
sustineō†, 1297, *hold* (*up*); *endure; withstand*
[excipiō, (sus- 376, ac- 394, re- 499, dē- 839, prae- 1246, 42), *take up, capture; receive; meet*]

CHAPTER 26

1390 anceps, cipitis, (caput, 43), *double, doubtful* C, V
ācriter, ācrius, ācerrimē, *sharply, fiercely,* etc.
alter (317) — alter, *the one — the other;* plu., *the one party — the other;* (cf. alius — alius, 626)
mē recipiō*, 726, *betake* (*one's*)*self, retreat,* "recover (one's) self"
ad†, 536, *at;* (or 25, *to*)
1395 impedīmentum†, 1317, *hindrance;* plu., *baggage*
hōra*, *hour* C, V
ad, 25, 365, 436, 536, *until*
vesper*, perī or ris, m., (no plu.), *evening* V

multus, as in 1255, *late in the*
1400 nox*, 138, *night* C, V
vāllum, *rampart;* (cf. mūrus, 124)
obiciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319, dis- 1331), *throw in the way, throw up; expose; oppose*
tēlum[2], 635, (*thrown*) *weapon*
coniciŏ, (ob-, etc., 1402), *cast; drive*
1405 raeda (rēda), (four-wheeled Gallic) *wagon*
[rota, *wheel*]
matara, *Celtic javelin;* (cf. pīlum, 1329) O
trāgula, (*barbed?*) *dart*, or *lance* hurled by a thong O
subiciō, (con-, etc., 1404), *throw under*, (*place below, expose*); *throw up* (*from beneath*)
1410 vulnerō*, 1, (vulnus, 1356), *wound* C
potior[3], 308, *get possession of* (+ abl.), *become master* (of, gen.)
ibi*, 680, *there* C, V
ē, 69, 313, 423, 950, after numerals and indefinites, OF
trīgintā*, XXX = *30* V
1415 super'sum[2], 1264, *be left, remain; survive*
continenter[2], 245, *continually*
eō, 70, *move on* C, V
iter, 617, *passage*
intermittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352), *interrupt; cease; let pass*
1420 Lingonēs*, um, (acc. plu. also as), Lĭn'-ḡŏ-nēs O
vulnus*, 1356, *wound* C, V
sepultūra, *burial* O
occīdō[2], 576, *slay*
trīduum, (bīduum, 1263), *three days*
1425 moror*, 121, *delay* V
littera, *letter*
nūntius*, (nūntiō, 547), *messenger; message* C, V
nēve, (cf. sīve, 768; nē, 128), "or lest," *or*
(ad)iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help*
1430 intermittō[2], 1419

CHAPTER 27

inopia, (opis, 1163), *want;* (antonym, cōpia, 56, 941)
dēditiō, (dē-dō), *surrender*

prōiciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319, dis- 1331, ob- 1402, con- 1404, sub- 1409), *throw forward; cast aside*
suppliciter, (supplicium, 1118), *humbly* V
1435 loquor[2], 1205, *speak*
fleō[2], 1182, *weep*
tum[2], 985, *then*
pāreō, 2, ruī, itūrus, *obey* C, V
eō[2], 1363, *there, to that place; there, in that place*
1440 postquam*, 1292, *after* V
obses*, 660, *hostage* C
perfugiō, 3, fūgī, (fuga, 725, fugitīvus, 1275), *desert* O
pōscō, 3, popōscī, *demand;* (cf. flāgitō, 931, petō, 152, rogō, 569, obsecrō, 1149, ōrō, 1187)
conquīrō, (quaerō, 1030), *seek for;* (cf. petō, 152) O
1445 intermittō[3], 1419, *interrupt, cease; let pass*
pāgus[4], 762, *district*
Verbigenus, Vĕr-bĭg'-ĕ-nus (a district) O
sīve — sīve[3], 768, *whether — or*
trādō[2], 195, *give over, surrender*
1450 supplicium[2], 1118, *punishment*
afficiō[2], 332, *cause* to, *treat* with, *affect* with; (pass. + abl., *experience, suffer*)
salūs, ūtis, f., *safety*
indūcō[2], 298, *persuade, lead* (to some act); *bring* (into, in)
dēditīcius, (dēditiō, 1432), *surrendered man;* (cf. captīvus, 1235)
1455 occultō, 1, *conceal;* (cf. abdō, 761) C, V
omnīnō[3], 502, *altogether, at all*
īgnōrō, 1, (cf. cōgnōscō, 51), *not know;* pass., *be unknown* C, V
prīmā (159) nocte (138), (cf. prīmā lūce, 1231), *at nightfall;* (cf. multā nocte, 1399, 1400) O
ēgredior, (ag- 756), *go forth,* (*disembark*)

Chapter 28

1460 rescīscō, (cōn- 459, ā- 501), *learn about;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51, reperiō, 1035) O
conquīrō[2], 1444, *seek for*
redūcō*, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242), *lead back,* (*bring* or *draw back*) O

pūrgō, 1, (pūrus, *clean*, + agō, 27), *pardon, clear;* (cf. condōnō, 1194)
perfuga, ae, m., (verb, 1442, fuga, 725), *deserter;* (cf. fugitīvus, 1275)
1465 trādō†, 195, *give over, surrender*
dēditiō[2], 1432, *surrender*
unde, (cf. undique, 310; inde, 700), *whence, from which, from whom*
revertor[3], 595, *return*
frūx, ūgis, f., usually plu., *crops* (properly other than frūmentum, 87, or frūctus, 1470) **V**
1470 [frūctus, 4, *fruit* (of trees)] **C**
āmittō, (118, inter-, etc., 1419), *lose*
famēs, is, f., *hunger* **C, V**
tolerō, 1, *endure;* (*support, satisfy*); (cf. ferō, 80, patior, 532, sustineō, 1297) **C**
cōpia[2], 941, *supply*
1475 faciō, 79, 785, *give*
restituō[2], 1087, *restore, (renew)*
ratiō, *plan, planning; account; reason*
vacō, 1, *be empty*
bonitās, (bonus, 41), *goodness, excellence* **C**
1480 ēgregius[2], 1113, *distinguished, excellent* **C, V**
collocō[3], 1071, *place;* (*settle* upon, *marry* to)
concēdō*, 579, *yield, grant* **C, V**
posteā[3], 1227, *afterward*
pār, paris, *equal* (w. dat.)
1485 iūs[3], 411, *right(s), law*
lībertās*, 1012, *freedom* **C, V**
condiciō, *condition, terms; proposition*
atque, 34, *to what, as*
recipiō, 499, *recover, receive;* (mē recipiō, 726)

CHAPTER 29

1490 tabula, *tablet, account;* (*plank*) **C, V**
reperiō[3], 1035, *discover*
littera[2], 1426, *letter*
Graecus, a, um, *Greek* **C**
cōnficiō[3], 366, *accomplish, complete; compose, write down; exhaust*

1495 referō*, 1358, *bring back, return, report*
nōminātim, (nōmen, 134), *by name; in detail*
ratiō[2], 1477, *plan, planning; account; reason*
item[4], 386, *likewise*
sēparātim[2], 1138, *separately* O
1500 quot, interrog. adj., *how many*
senex, senis, *old man* C, V
mulier, eris, *woman*
rēs, 174, 877, *item*
summa, (summus, 692), *total; supremacy; (chief point, part,* etc.); *general management*
1505 caput, 43, *person*
sexāgintā*, LX = *60* C
quattuordecim*, XIV = *14* O
ex[2], 1413, OF
ad[3], 436, *up to, to the number of, about*
1510 nōnāgintā*, XC = *90* O
trecentī*, ae, a, CCC = *300* O
redeō*, (70, ex- 303, sub- 479, trāns- 496; reditiō, 477), INTRANSITIVE, *return* C
cēnsus, 4, *enumeration, census* C
reperiō*, 1035, *discover* C, V

CHAPTER 30

1515 cōnficiō†, 366, *accomplish, complete; (compose, write down); exhaust*
ferē[3], 252, *almost, about*
grātulor, 1, (grātia, 91), *congratulate* C
ad, 536, *at, i.e., at the headquarters of*
tametsī, *although;* (cf. cum, 60) C
1520 vetus[3], 804, *old, long-standing; former*
poena*, 427, *punishment, penalty* C, V
repetō, (152, sup- 361), *seek again, demand back, exact; (recollect)*
tamen*, 587, *nevertheless, yet* C, V
ūsus, 4, (ūtor, 200), *use; practice, experience; advantage; (need)*
1525 ex (1413) ūsū, OF *use;* TO *the advantage*
terra*, *land; earth; ground,* (cf. solum, 728) C, V
flōreō, 2, ruī, *flourish; (bloom)*

rēs[3], 877, *fortune*, (*property*)
īnferō†, 327, *bring in*, *bring against* or *upon*; (864)
1530 potior*, 308, *get possession of* (+ abl.), *become master* (of, gen.) C, V
domicilium, (domus, 66), *residence*
cōpia[2], 961, *number*
dēligō[2], 374, *choose*
ex†, 1413, after numerals and indefinites, OF
1535 opportūnus, a, um, *advantageous*
frūctuōsus, a, um, (frūctus, 1470), *productive* O
iūdicō*, 742, *decide*, *judge* C
stīpendiārius, a, um, *tributary*
in[2], 370, w. time noun, *for*
1540 indīcō, (dīcō, 63), *proclaim*, *appoint* C, V
licet[2], 571, *be permitted*
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (adj.), quiddam (subst.), *certain* (*one*), etc.
ex, "*out of*," *by*; (cf. 69, 313, 423, 950, 1413)
commūnis, e, *common*, *general*; *public*
1545 cōnsēnsus, 4, (sentiō, 1024), *agreement*
permittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352, inter- 1419, ā- 1471), *entrust*, (cf. mandō, 758, committō, 822); *allow*, (cf. patior, 532, concēdō, 579)
iūs iūrandum[2], 413, *oath*
ēnūntiō*, 420, *disclose* O
mandō[2], 758, *entrust*, *commission*
1550 sanciō, 4, sānxī, nctus, *solemnly provide* C

CHAPTER 31

dīmittō*, 1028, *send away*, *send out*; *dismiss*; (*let go*, *let pass*)
revertor[4], 595, *return*
sēcrētō[2], 1034, *secretly* O
[in occultō, (cf. occultō, 1455), *in secret*, *in concealment*]
1555 salūs[2], 1452, *safety*
agō†, 27, *lead*, *drive*; *do*; *plead*, *treat*
licet[3], 571, *be permitted*
impetrō[3], 646, *obtain* (*a request*); (pass., *be granted*)
fleō[3], 1182, *weep*
1560 prōiciō[2], 1433, *throw forward*; *cast aside*

labōrō, 1, *toil, strive (for); be anxious; be in distress*
cruciātus, 4, *torture*
loquor[3], 1205, *speak*
factiō, (faciō, 79), *party* O
1565 alter — alter[2], 1392, *the one — the other;* plu., *the one party — the other* C, V
Arvernī*, the Är-vẽr′-nī O
tantopere, (tantus, 192, opus, 144), *so greatly* C
potentātus, 4, (potēns, 415, potestās, 158), *supremacy;* (cf. summa, 1504) O
mercēs, ēdis, f., (mereō, 710), *pay; reward;* (cf. pretium, 1048) O
1570 arcessō, 3, sīvī, sītus, *summon*
prīmō, (prīmum, 1323), *at first*
posteāquam = postquam, 1292, *after;* (also posteā quam)
cultus[2], 229, *civilization* V
ferus, a, um, *wild, savage*
1575 barbarus, a, um, *uncivilized, uncultivated*
adamō, 1, (amor, 1171), *covet* O
nunc*, 140, *now* C, V
ad†, 436, *up to, to the number of, about*
cliēns[2], 439, *dependent*
1580 semel, *once*
iterum, *again*
semel atque iterum, *again and again* O
pellō[3], 577, *drive, rout*
accipiō, 394, *suffer*
1585 āmittō[2], 1471, *lose*
frangō, (per- 1330), *break, crush, shatter*
hospitium, *hospitality, (guest-friendship, entertainment)*
iūs iūrandum[3], 413, *oath*
obstringō[2], 657, *bind, obligate* O
1590 repetō[2], 1522, *seek again, demand back; (exact; recollect)* C
implōrō, 1, *beseech;* (cf. petō, 152, rogō, 569, obsecrō, 1149, ōrō, 1187)
recūsō, 1, *refuse*
quō minus, "by which the less," *so that not*
perpetuō, *always, forever;* (cf. semper, 1059, continenter, 245) O
1595 diciō, (no plu.), (dīcō, 63, dictiō, 433), *sway*

iūrō[2], 412, *swear, take oath* V
līberī*, 714, *children* C
profugiō, (per- 1442; part., profugitūrus), *escape*
Rōma*, *Rome* C, V
1600 postulō, 1, *request, demand;* (cf. 1443 and synonyms there)
iūs iūrandum*, 413, *oath* C
malus[2], 113, *bad* C, V
victor, ōris, adj., (vincō, 205, victōria, 858), *victorious*
Ariovistus*, Ăr-ĭ-ō-vĭs′-tụs O
1605 rēx*, rēgis, (rēgnum, 296), *king* C, V
cōnsīdō[2], 1209, *sit together; settle; encamp*
Sēquanus*, a, um, (noun, 268), *Sequanian* O
alter[3], 317, *second, the other, another*
dēcēdō, (inṭer- 589, prae- 251, con- 579, dis- 893, ac- 1101, suc- 1322), *depart, withdraw*
1610 Harūdēs*, um, Hạ-rū′-dēẹ̄ O
sēdēs, is, f., (cōnsīdō, 1209), *seat; dwelling-place;* (cf. domicilium, 1531)
pellō[4], 577, *drive, rout*
enim[2], 868, *for*
cōnsuētūdō, dinis, f., (cōnsuēscō, 867), *habit, custom;* (*companionship*); (cf. mōs, 421, īnstitūtum, 221)
1615 vīctus, 4, (vīta, 968), *sustenance* V
comparō, 1, (pār, 1484; this comparō is distinct from 355), *compare*, (cf. cōnferō, 952) C
autem[4], 335, *but, however, moreover*
semel[2], 1580, *once* C, V
Magetobriga, Mă-ġē-tŏb′-rĭ-ḡạ (a town) O
1620 superbē, *haughtily* C
crūdēliter, *cruelly* C, V
quisque[3], 484; w. adj., ALL THE
pōscō[2], 1443, *demand*
exemplum[2], 616, *example, precedent* C
1625 cruciātus[2], 1562, *torture*
ēdō, (trā- 195, 65, ab- 761, prō- 825), *set forth; inflict* C, V
nūtus, 4, *nod; sign, command*
barbarus*, 1575, *uncivilized, uncultivated* C, V
īrācundus, a, um, *revengeful* C
1630 temerārius, a, um, *rash* O

diū[5], 862, (*for a*) *long* (*time*)
ēmigrō, 1, *migrate* O
domicilium[2], 1531, *residence*
sēdēs[2], 1611, *seat; dwelling-place*
1635 quīcumque, quaec., quodc., *whoever, whatever*
experior, 4, pertus sum, *make a trial of* (*it*); "*see*"
dubitō[2], 1008, *hesitate; doubt*
quīn[3], 403, (*but*) *that;* (cf. 1016)
apud[3], 1176, *with*
1640 supplicium[3], 1118, *punishment*
sūmō[2], 592, *take, exact, assume*
vel — vel*, 525, *either — or* C, V
recēns*, 851, *fresh, late* C, V
dēterreō[2], 999, *intimidate; prevent*
1645 dēfendō[2], 706, *protect; ward off*

CHAPTER 32

habeō, 92, 914, *hold, deliver*
adsum*, 954, *be near, be present* C, V
flētus, 4, (fleō, 1182), *weeping* V
animadvertō[3], 1109, *notice;* w. in (+ acc.), *punish*
1650 cēterus, a, um, (usually in plu.), (*the*) *other* [substantive or adj.]; (cf. alius, 214, alter, 317, relicus, 249)
trīstis, e, *sad* V
dēmittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352, inter- 1419, ā- 1471, per- 1546), *lower* V
intueor, 2, tuitus sum, *look at*, (cf. spectō, 275, cōnspicor, 1375) C
mīror[2], 865, *wonder* (*at*), *admire* C, V
1655 quaerō[3], 1030, *ask* (*about*), *seek out*
trīstitia, (trīstis, 1651), *sadness* O
tacitus, a, um, (part. of 988), *silent* C, V
permaneō, 2, mānsī, sūrus, *persist, continue*, (cf. persevērō, 802)
omnīnō*, 502, *altogether, at all* C, V
1660 vōx, vōcis, f., (vocō, 208), *voice; word; statement;* (cf. verbum, 1181)
exprimō, 3, pressī, sus, (premō, *press*), *elicit*, (*portray*) C
miser, a, um, *wretched*
[nec — nec, 1154, 130, *neither — nor*] C, V
nē quidem*, 939, *not even* C, V

1665 in occultō[2], 1554, *in secret, in concealment*
queror[3], 984, *complain (of)*
implōrō*, 1591, *beseech* C, V
audeō*, 1052, *dare* C, V
absēns*, sentis, part. of absum, 232, *being absent, away, distant, lacking* C, V
1670 crūdēlitās, (crūdēliter, 1621), *cruelty* C
velut, *just as* V
cōram, adv., *before one('s face)* C, V
horreō, 2, uī, *shudder at, dread;* (cf. timeō, 843, vereor, 1121)
facultās[3], 583, *opportunity, ability, (supply;* plu., *means, resources)*
1675 vērō[2], 749, *truly; but*
intrā, prep. w. acc., (inter, 99), *within*
recipiō*, 499, *recover, receive;* (mē recipiō, 726)
cruciātus[3], 1562, *torture*

CHAPTER 33

verbum*, 1181, *word* C, V
1680 cōnfīrmō[4], 364, *strengthen; establish; reassure; (assert)*
polliceor[3], 883, *promise*
cūra*, (cūrō, 788), *care; anxiety* C, V
beneficium[2], 656, *kindness*
habeō[2], 1646, *hold; (deliver);* or 92, *have*
1685 secundum, prep. w. acc., (adj., 875, sequor, 181), *following; along;* ***besides***
cōgitō, 1, *consider*
putō*, 580, *think* C, V
in (as in 380) prīmīs, *among the first, especially,* (cf. praesertim, 979)
[imprīmīs = in prīmīs, 1688, *especially*] O
1690 cōnsanguineus[2], 721, *kinsman*
saepenumerō, (saepe, 176, + numerō, 139), "often in number," *frequently*
diciō[2], 1595, *sway*
apud*, 1176, *with;* (288, *before, among, at,* etc.) C, V
turpis, e, *foul, disgraceful*
1695 arbitror†, 339, *think*
paulātim, *gradually*
autem*, 335, *but, however, moreover* C, V

cōnsuēscō[4], 867, *become accustomed;* perf., *be accustomed, be wont*
perīculōsus*, a, um, (perīculum, 149; also ōsus, "full of," in bellicōsus, 670, frūctuōsus, 1536), *dangerous* C
1700 ferus[2], 1574, *wild, savage*
temperō[2], 584, *moderate, restrain* (+ acc. or dat.); (perf. part., *temperate*) C, V
quīn, 403, ***after restrain, etc., from,*** (***translating subjunctive as gerund***)
Cimbrī*, Çĭm′-brĭ-ạnş C
Teutonī*, Teū′-tŏnş C
1705 inde[2], 700, *thence, from there; after that*
praesertim[2], 979, *especially*
quam*, 358, *as — as possible* C, V
mātūrē, (adj., 938, verb, 548), *early, speedily*
occurrō, (ac- 1238), "run opposite to," *run to, encounter, oppose,* (w. dat.); *present (it)self* (to the sight, mind, etc.); *rush*
1710 spīritus, 4, *breath;* plu., *airs, conceit*
arrogantia, (rogō, 569), *presumption*
sūmō[3], 592, *take, exact; assume*
videor†, 529, "be seen," *seem*

CHAPTER 34

placeō, 2, cuī, citus (adj.), *please, seem best,* (w. dat.)
1715 postulō[2], 1600, *request, demand*
aliquī[2], 834, *some, any*
uterque, traque, trumque, *each* (of two), *both;* (cf. quisque, 484)
medius (1300) utrīusque, "in the middle of each," *midway between them* O
colloquium, (colloquor, 1134), *conference;* (*conversation*)
1720 dēligō[3], 374, *choose*
[dīcō[2], 535, ***name***]
rēs pūblica (778), 1191, ***public questions*** C
summus, 692, *most important* (+ gen., *to*)
opus, n., only nom. and acc. sing., (from opus, 144; cf. opis, 1163), *need,* w. abl. = OF
1725 praetereā, adv., (praeter, 474), *besides;* (cf. deinde, 1324)

possideō, 2, sēdī, sessus, (possessiō, 724; cōnsīdō, 1209), *possess*
commeātus, 4, (commeō, 236), *supplies; (trip);* (cf. rēs frūmentāria, 1271, cōpia, 941)
mōlīmentum, *effort* O
contrahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, "draw together," *assemble; (diminish); (bring about, incur);* (cf. cōgō, 52, condūcō, 442, cōnferō, 952, comportō, 953, convocō, 960, colligō, 1341)
1730 mīrus, a, um, (mīror, 865), *strange, wonderful*
negōtium, *business; undertaking; difficulty, task*

CHAPTER 35

iterum[2], 1581, *again*
mandātum, (mandō, 758), *instruction; message*
quoniam, conj., (cum, 60, + iam, 96), "since, now"; *since, inasmuch as*
1735 beneficium*, 656, *kindness* C
afficiō[3], 332, *cause* to, *treat* with, *affect* with; pass. + abl., *experience, suffer* C
cōnsulātus, 4, (cōnsul, 55), *consulship* C
colloquium*, 1719, *conference; (conversation)* O
invītō, 1, *invite; attract*
1740 gravō, 1, (gravis, 1150, adv., 831), *burden;* pass., *be reluctant* C, V
commūnis*, 1544, *common, general; public* C, V
[discō[2], 815, *learn*] C, V
postulō*, 1600, *request, demand* C
amplius, adv., (pos. amplē or ampliter, rare; superl., amplissimē; cf. amplius, subst., 923), *further, any more; most generously*
1745 deinde[2], 1324, *then, next*
reddō, (trā- 195, 65, ab- 761, prō- 825, ē- 1626), *return, restore; render;* (cf. redeō, 1512)
permittō*, 1546, *entrust* C, V
licet[4], 571, *be permitted*
nēve[2], 1428, "or that not" = *and that not (i.e., the first nēve); or*
1750 lacessō*, 912, *harass* C, V
[-ve, enclitic, *or*, (cf. vel, 525, aut, 37)]
perpetuus, a, um, (adv., 1594, petō, 152), *continuous; whole*

impetrō*, 646, *obtain (a request)*; (pass., *be granted*) C
quoniam², 1734
1755 cēnseō, 2, suī, cēnsus, (cēnsus, 1513), (*enumerate*); *think*; *vote*, *resolve*, *decree*; (*advise*, *propose*) C
quīcumque², 1635, *whoever*, *whatever*
commodum, (adv., 1346), *convenience*, *advantage*, (cf. ūsus, 1524, 1525)
cēterus², 1650, (*the*) *other*
dēfendō*, 706, *protect*; *ward off* C, V
1760 neglegō, (intel- 669, dē- 374, col- 1341), *disregard*, *be indifferent to*; (cf. dēspiciō, 813)

Chapter 36

iūs*, 411, *right(s)*; *law* C, V
modus, (cf. nōn modo, 937, "not by a measure"), *manner*; (*measure*, *size*, *number*)
quem ad modum, in what manner — interrog., *how*; relative, *in the manner that*, *as*
item*, 386, *likewise* C
1765 ad, 25, 365, 436, 536, *at*, *according to*
alter*, 317, *second*; *the other*, *another* C, V
praescrīptum, (cōnscrībō, 681), *direction*; (cf. mandātum, 1733, imperium, 307, diciō, 1595) O
arbitrium, (verb, 339), *opinion*, *judgment*; (cf. iūdicium, 434) O
cōnsuēscō*, 867, *become accustomed*; perf., *be accustomed*, *be wont* O
1770 praescrībō*, (cōn- 681; noun, 1767), *direct*, *dictate*; (cf. imperō, 554, iubeō, 104, mandō, 758, praecipiō, 1246) C
quoniam³, 1734, *since*, *inasmuch as*
temptō*, 854, *try*, (*make an*) *attempt* (*upon*) C
congredior, (ag- 756, ē- 1459), *meet* (in battle); (*unite*); (cf. oppūgnō, 498; iungō, 623)
superō², 1010, *surpass*; *overcome*; *survive*
1775 stīpendiārius², 1538, *tributary* O
vectīgal², 1047, *revenue*, *tax* C
dēterior, rrimus, *worse*, etc.; (cf. malus, 113) O
reddō*, 1746, *return*, *restore*; *render* C
maneō, (per- 1658), *remain*; *abide*, (+ abl. or abl. w. in = BY)

1780 convenit, 538, impers. or with rēs or pronoun subject, *be fitting, be agreed upon*
stīpendium, (adj., 1538), *tribute;* (cf. vectīgal, 1047)
quotannīs, (quot, 1500, + annus, 31; for formation cf. cotīdiē, 928), *yearly* (adv.)
pendō, 3, pependī, pēnsus, *weigh out, pay*
frāternus[2], 1172, *of (one's) brother(s)* V
1785 dēnūntiō, (547, ē- 420, re- 664), *give notice (of)* C, V
neglegō*, 1760, *disregard, be indifferent to* C
perniciēs[2], 1169, *destruction* C
congredior[2], 1773
invictus, a, um, (negative of part. of vincō, 205), *unconquered* C, V
1790 exercitātus, a, um, (exercitus, 75), *practiced, experienced; superlative, most thoroughly p.*
inter, 99, = intrā, 1676, *within*
tēctum, (from tegō, *cover*), *roof; house* (= domus, 66) C, V
subeō[2], 479, *undergo; encounter; go under, enter*

CHAPTER 37

mandātum[2], 1733, *instruction; message*
1795 Trēverī*, Trĕv′-ẽr-ī O
queror[4], 984, *complain (of)*
nūper[2], 517, *recently*
trānsportō*, (475, im- 239, com- 953), *carry across, bring across; convey* V
populor[2], 705, *lay waste, ravage*
1800 redimō[2], 1049, *buy back, redeem; buy up; procure*
pāgus*, 762, *district* O
Suēbī*, *Suebi* (Swē′-bī) O
rīpa[2], 537, *bank*
cōnsīdō[3], 1209, *sit together; settle; encamp*
1805 praesum*, 964, *be in charge of* C
Nasua, ae, m., *Nasua* (Năsh′-ū-ạ) O
Cimberius, Çĭm- bē′-rĭ-ụs O
vehementer, *violently; severely*
commoveō*, 790, *arouse; influence* C, V
1810 mātūrō[2], 548, *hasten*
vetus*, 804, *old, long-standing; (former)* C, V

coniungō, (iungō, 623), *unite* (often reflex.)
resistō[2], 1387, *resist, withstand* (+ dat.); *halt*
rēs frūmentāria*, 1271, *grain* (*supply*) C
1815 māgnum (111) iter (103)*, *long stage, forced march*

CHAPTER 38

trīduum*, 1424, *three days* C
prōcēdō, (inter- 589, dis- 893, ac- 1101, suc- 1322, dē- 1609; prae- 251, con- 579, have perf. part.), *advance; continue;* (cf. proficīscor, 164)
Vesontiō*, ōnis, m., *Vesontio* (a town; pronounced Vĕ-sŏn′-shĭ-ō) O
[prōficiō, (inter- 100, 79, af- 332, cōn- 366, per- 399, prae- 677, satis- 887, commone- 1136, certior f. 559), *accomplish*]
1820 māgnopere[2], 811, *zealously*
praecaveō, (caveō, 838), *guard against, take precautions* O
namque, (nam, 125), *and* so *for; for, indeed*
ad†, 365, *for*
ūsus[2], 1524, *use; practice, experience; advantage;* (*need*)
1825 facultās[4], 583, *opportunity, ability,* (*supply;* plu., *means, resources*)
sīc, *so, thus*
mūniō*, 611, *fortify* C, V
dūcō[3], 951, *prolong, put off*
Dūbis, is, m., Dü′-bĭs (a river) O
1830 circinus, (cf. circum, 47), *pair of compasses* O
circumdūcō, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242, re- 1462), *lead around, draw around*
paene*, 711, *almost* C
cingō, 3, cinxī, cinctus, *encircle, surround* C, V
spatium*, 588, *space* (*of time*) C, V
1835 amplus, a, um, (cf. subst. amplius, 923, adv., 1744), *great, large; splendid, noble;* (cf. māgnus, 111; nōbilis, 290)
sexcentī*, ae, a = DC = *600* O
quā[4], 506, *where*
intermittō[4], 1419, *interrupt; cease; let pass*
rādīx, īcis, f., *root; foot, base, spur* (of a mountain) V
1840 ex[3], 313, *on*
uterque[3], 1717, *each* (of two), *both*

pars[2], 314, *side*
rīpa*, 537, *bank* V
contingō, (at- 265), *touch, reach;* impersonal, *happen,* (cf. fīō, 321, accidō, 833) C, V
1845 circum'dō, (65; of 3d conjugation are trā- 195, ab- 761, prō- 825, ē- 1626, red- 1746), *put around, surround;* (cf. circumdūcō, 1831, cingō, 1833, circumveniō, 1374)
arx, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold* C, V
efficiō, (inter- 100, af- 332, cōn- 366, per- 399, prae- 677, prō- 1819; like faciō, 79, are satis- 887, commone- 1136), *complete, form; render; accomplish*
coniungō*, 1812, *unite* (often reflex.) C, V
hūc, (cf. pron., 7), *hither*
1850 nocturnus, a, um, (nox, 138, noctū, 631), *by night* C, V
diurnus, a, um, (diēs, 64, diū, 862, diūturnus, 878), *by day* O
praesidium*, 608, *guard, protection* C
collocō*, 1071, *place;* (*settle* upon; *marry*) C

Chapter 39

commeātus[2], 1727, *supplies;* (*trip*)
1855 causā†, 1065, *for the sake* (of)
percontātiō, *inquiry, inquiries* O
vōx*, 1660, *voice; word; statement* C, V
mercātor*, 234, *trader* C
ingēns, gentis, *great, enormous, vast;* (cf. māgnus, 111, amplus, 1835)
1860 māgnitūdō*, dinis, f., (māgnus, 111), *greatness;* (*great*) *size* C
exercitātiō, (exercitātus, 1790, exercitus, 75), *practice, training; experience;* (cf. ūsus, 1524)
praedicō, 1, (NOT from dīcō, 63), *proclaim, declare;* (cf. cōnfīrmō, 364)
saepenumerō*, 1691, *frequently* O
congredior[3], 1773, *meet* (*in battle*); (*unite*)
1865 vultus, 4, *countenance; features; expression*
aciēs[6], 1243, *edge, keenness; battle line;* (*pitched battle*)
subitō, (from subeō, 479), *suddenly;* (cf. dē improvīsō, 807)
mediocriter, (medius, 1300), *moderately;* nōn m., *in no moderate degree* C

mēns, mentis, f., (cf. memoria, 573, reminīscor, 803), *mind, thought;* (cf. animus, 30)
1870 perturbō, 1, *disturb, distress, embarrass*
orior[3], 272, *arise, start; be descended*
tribūnus*, *tribune* C
praefectus, (praeficiō, 677), (*cavalry*) *commander;* (cf. dux, 373, prīnceps, 160, decuriō, 1277, lēgātus, 107)
[miseror, 1, (miser, 1662), *lament; pity*]
1875 ūsus[3], 1524, *use; practice, experience; advantage;* (*need*)
alius aliā, and like expressions, the words differing from each other in construction, (cf. 214, 626), *one, one — another, another*
īnferō, 327, *present*
necessārius*, 976, *urgent* C
licet*, 571, *be permitted* C, V
1880 pudor, (*sense of*) *shame; modesty*
vītō*, 1201, *avoid* C, V
remaneō*, (1779, per- 1658), *remain* (*behind*) *; stay;* (*continue*) C
vultus[2], 1865, *countenance; features; expression* C, V
fingō, 3, finxī, fictus, *form, mould, compose; imagine; feign*
1885 interdum[2], 876, *sometimes* C, V
lacrima*, 1147, *tear* C, V
abdō[2], 761, *hide* (often reflex.)
tabernāculum, *tent* O
fātum, *fate* C, V
1890 queror*, 984, *complain* (*of*) C, V
familiāris[2], 1133, *personal friend, intimate friend*
miseror[2], 1874, *lament, pity* V
vulgō, (vulgus, 1174), *commonly; everywhere;* (cf. undique, 310)
testāmentum, (testis, 891), *will* C
1895 obsīgnō, (dē- 1023; sīgnum, 1380), *seal* O
paulātim[2], 1696, *gradually*
ūsus[4], 1524, *use; practice, experience; advantage;* (*need*)
centuriō*, ōnis, (cf. centum, 347), *centurion;* (cf. praefectus, 1873, and words there) C
perturbō[2], 1870, *disturb, distress, embarrass*
1900 timidus, a, um, (timor, 1257, timeō, 843), *fearful* C, V
vereor[2], 1121, *fear;* (*stand in awe of*)
angustiae[3], 643, *narrow pass(es); straits* (difficulties)

intercēdō², 589, *intervene*, *exist* (as relation between)
ut, 199, 455, after "fear," THAT NOT
1905 commodē², 1346, *conveniently*, *easily*
supportō, (475, im- 239, com- 953, trāns- 1798), *bring up*
sīgnum², 1380, *signal; standard*
dictum, (dīcō, 63, dictiō, 433, diciō, 1595), *word;* (cf. verbum, 1181, vōx, 1660) V
dictō audiēns (36) sum, "be hearkening to the word" = *obey* (+ dat. of person); (cf. pāreō, 1438) O

CHAPTER 40

1910 animadvertō⁴, 1109, *notice;* w. in (+ acc.), *punish*
convocō*, 960, *call together* C
cōnsilium, 54, = concilium, 1027, *council*
ōrdō, dinis, m., *row*, *layer; order*, *arrangement; position*, *rank*
adhibeō², 1195, *add; have present; invite*, *employ*, *exercise*
1915 vehementer², 1808, *violently; severely*
incūsō, (re- 1592; causa, 45), *censure;* (cf. reprehendō, 1196) V
pars†, 741, *direction*
quaerō*, 1030, *ask* (*about*), *seek out* C, V
cōgitō², 1686, *consider*
1920 cupidē², 896, *eagerly* O
appetō, (152, sup- 361, re- 1522), *seek after;* (*approach*)
cūr, *why?* (cf. quārē, 821)
temerē, (cf. adj., 1630), *rashly*
quisquam³, 1124, *any one*, *anything*
1925 officium, (opus, 144, + faciō, 79), *kindness; duty;* (cf. beneficium, 656, meritum, 832)
quidem, (cf. nē q., 939), *indeed*
postulātum, (verb, 1600), *request*, *demand*
aequitās, (aequō, 1326), (*evenness*), *fairness;* (*tranquillity*); (cf. iūstitia, 1115) C
condiciō², 1487, *condition*, *terms; proposition*
1930 perspiciō, (dē- 813, prō- 1272, cōnspicor, 1375), *see through; examine; perceive;* (cf. cōgnōscō, 51, discō, 815)
repudiō, 1, *reject* C
quod², 845, before sī, *but*
furor, *rage*, *frenzy*
āmentia, (mēns, 1869), *madness; folly* C

1935 impellō, (prō- 908, re- 636; 577), *drive forward; urge on; instigate*
tandem[2], 1355, *at length;* in questions and commands, *pray*
vereor[3], 1121, *fear,* (*stand in awe of*)
cūr[2], 1922, *why?*
dīligentia, *diligence, care(fulness);* (cf. studium, 1111, cūra, 1682)
1940 perīculum, 149, *trial*
Gāius*, 1129 C
Marius, Mā′-rĭ-ụs C
pellō*, 577, *drive, rout* C, V
laus, laudis, f., *praise, renown*
1945 imperātor*, (verb, 554, imperium, 307), *commander(-in-chief);* (*emperor*); (cf. prīnceps, 160, dux, 373, lēgātus, 107, praefectus, 1873) C
mereō*, 710, *deserve;* (sometimes deponent) C, V
nūper[3], 517, *recently* C, V
servīlis, e, (servus, 182, servitūs, 715), *servile, of the slave(s)* C
tumultus, 4, *uproar; uprising;* (*confusion*)
1950 aliquis[2], 835, *any one, anything; some one, something*
ūsus*, 1524, *use; practice, experience; advantage;* (*need*)
disciplīna, (discō, 815), *instruction, knowledge; training*
sublevō[2], 978, *lift; assist*
quantus[2], 1020, *how much, how great; as* (w. tantus)
1955 cōnstantia, *firmness, steadfastness* C
aliquamdiū, (aliquī, 834, + diū, 862; cf. quam diū, 1021), *for some time;* (cf. longē, 231) O
inermis, e, (also us, a, um: in, negative, + arma, 33), *unarmed*
post(eā)*, 1227, *afterward* C, V
armō*, 1, (arma, 33; inermis, 1957), *arm; equip* C, V
1960 victor[2], 1603, *victorious* C, V
superō[3], 1010, *surpass; overcome; survive*
dēnique[2], 1256, *finally*
congredior[4], 1773, *meet* (*in battle*); (*unite*)
plērumque, *usually*
1965 pār*, 1484, *equal* (w. dat.) C, V
adversus[2], 1095, *opposite; unsuccessful*
diūturnitās, (diū, 862, aliquamdiū, 1956), *duration*
dēfatīgō, 1, *tire out, exhaust;* (cf. dēfessus, 1357) C

palūs, ūdis, f., *swamp*
1970 potestās, 158, *opportunity*
faciō[2], 1475, *give*
potestātem faciō + gen., *give an opportunity* OF ENCOUNTERING O
dispergō, 3, rsī, rsus, (dis, 211, + spargō, *scatter*), *scatter*
subitō[2], 1867, *suddenly*
1975 adorior[2], 809, *attack*
ratiō[3], 1477, *plan, planning; account; reason*
cōnsilium, 54, *prudence; scheming;* (cf. īnsidiae, 819, dolus, 818)
contrā[2], 1051, *opposite, in opposition*
imperītus, a, um, (perītus, 1224), *unskilled, inexperienced* (+ gen. = IN); (cf. īnsciēns, 1106)
1980 spērō*, 418, *hope* C, V
simulātiō, (similis, 185, simul, 1135), *pretense, pretext*
angustiae*, 643, *narrow pass(es); straits* (difficulties) C
arroganter, (arrogantia, 1711), *presumptuously;* (cf. īnsolenter, 860) O
officium[2], 1925, *kindness; duty*
1985 Leucī, *the Leuci* (Lū′-sī) O
subministrō, 1, *supply;* (cf. supportō, 1906, subvehō, 945)
mātūrus*, 938, *ripe; early* C, V
brevis*, e, *short*
dictō audiēns sum[2], 1909, *obey* (+ dat. of person) O
1990 sīgnum*, 1380, *signal, standard* C, V
enim*, 868, *for* C, V
quīcumque[3], 1635, *whoever, whatever*
male, pēius, pessimē, (cf. adj., 113), *badly*, etc. C, V
dēsum, (10, ab- 232, inter′- 926, ad- 954, prae- 964, super′- 1264, sub- 1360), *be away; be wanting, fail;* (cf. absum, 232, neglegō, 1760)
1995 aliquī[3], 834, *some, any*
facinus, noris, n., (cf. faciō, 79, factiō, 1564), *(deed); crime;* (cf. scelus, 873)
comperiō[2], 1236, *ascertain*
avāritia, *avarice* C
convincō, (vincō, 205), *convict; prove;* (cf. damnō, 426; ostendō, 620, dēmōnstrō, 727, probō, 397) C
2000 innocentia, *integrity* C
perpetuus[2], 1752, *continuous; whole*

vīta*, 968, *life* C, V
fēlīcitās, *happiness; good fortune, good luck;* (cf. fortūna, 732) C
perspiciō[2], 1930, *see through; examine; perceive*
2005 longus, 110, *distant* C, V
repraesentō, 1, (praesēns, 915), (*bring before one*); *do immediately* O
quam (358) prīmum (1323), *as soon as possible*
utrum — an, *whether — or*
pudor[2], 1880, (*sense of*) *shame, modesty* C, V
2010 officium[3], 1925, *kindness; duty*
valeō[2], 993, *be strong*
quod[3], 845, before sī, *but*
praetereā[2], 1725, *besides*
decimus*, a, um, (decem, 20), *tenth* C
2015 dubitō*, 1008, *hesitate; doubt* C, V
praetōrius, a, um, (praetor, 1216), *praetorian*, (i.e., *forming the general's body-guard*)
cohors*, rtis, f., (NOT from cohortor, 1328), *cohort* (tenth of a legion) C
indulgeō, 2, lsī, ltum, *favor; indulge* (*in*), (+ dat.); (cf. faveō, 1078) V
praecipuē, (praecipiō, 1246), *especially;* (cf. praesertim, 979, imprīmīs, 1689, maximē, 392, plūrimum, 404) C, V
2020 cōnfīdō[2], 1284, *believe, trust* (*in*) (+ dat. or inf.); *rely* (*on*) (+ dat. or abl.)

CHAPTER 41

habeō†, 1646, *hold, deliver*
mīrus[2], 1730, *strange, wonderful* C, V
in[4], 340, *in*
modus†, 1762, *manner;* (*measure, size, number*)
2025 convertō*, 1286, *turn* (*about*); (*alter*) C, V
mēns*, 1869, *mind, thought* C, V
alacritās, *liveliness, eagerness;* (cf. studium, 1111)
cupiditās*, 297, *desire* C
īnferō, 327, *inspire* (*into*)
2030 [innāscor, cī, nātus sum, *be born in, be engendered*] O
prīnceps[3], 563, *chief(ly); first* C, V
grātiās (91) agō (27), EXPRESS *thanks* C

iūdicium[2], 434, *trial; decision, judgment*
faciō[3], 1475, *give*
2035 parātus*, part. of 355, *ready* C, V
cōnfirmō*, 364, *strengthen, establish, reassure, (assert)* C
deinde[3], 1324, *then, next*
ōrdō[2], 1913, *row, layer; order, arrangement; position, rank*
agō, 27, *negotiate, arrange*
2040 satisfaciō[2], 887, *satisfy, make reparation* O
umquam, (numquam, 629), *ever*
summa[2], 1504, *total; supremacy; (chief point, part,* etc.); *general management*
satisfactiō, (verb, 2040; contrast factiō, 1564), *apology; reparation* O
exquīrō, (con- 1444, 1030), *seek out; ask;* (cf. petō, 152, appetō, 1921; quaerō, 1030, rogō, 569, ōrō, 1187, obsecrō, 1149, implōrō, 1591)
2045 quīnquāgintā*, L = *50* V
circuitus[2], 1212, *roundabout course; circuit*
apertus*, 1372, *open, unprotected* C, V
intermittō*, 1419, *interrupt; cease; let pass* O

Chapter 42

per sē, *on his part; of himself,* etc.
2050 quoniam*, 1734, *since, inasmuch as* C, V
propius, (comparative of 1309), *nearer*
accēdō[2], 1101, *approach, be added*
respuō, 3, uī, *reject;* (cf. repudiō, 1931, rēiciō, 1319) O
condiciō[3], 1487, *condition, terms; proposition*
2055 sānitās, *reason* C
revertor*, 595, *return* C, V
dēnegō, (negō, 615), *refuse;* (cf. recūsō, 1592) O
ūltrō, adv., (cf. ūlterior, 551), *of (one's) own accord*
polliceor[4], 883, *promise*
2060 postulātum*, 1927, *request, demand* O
pertinācia, (pertineō, 238), *stubbornness* C
dēsistō*, 638, *cease* C, V
dīcō*, 535, *name* C, V
ūltrō (2058) citrōque, (cf. citerior, 696, citrā, 750), *hither and thither, back and forth* O

2065 pedes*, ditis, m., (cf. pēs, 151), *foot-soldier* V
vereor[4], 1121, *fear*; (*stand in awe of*)
īnsidiae[2], 819, *ambush, ambuscade; plots*
circumveniō*, 1374, *surround*; *betray* V
uterque*, 1717, *each* (of two), *both* C, V
2070 ratiō[5], 1477, *planning; account; reason*
interpōnō, (153, dis- 609, dē- 857, prō- 989), *interpose; let pass* (= intermittō, 1419); passive, *intervene*
tollō, 478, *cancel, prevent*
salūs*, 1452, *safety* C, V
commodus, a, um, (adv., 1346, noun, 1757; cum, 59, + modus, 1762), *convenient; advantageous;* (cf. ex ūsū, 1525)
2075 statuō*, 731, *place; determine, decide* C, V
dētrahō, (con- 1729), *take away, remove; take* (+ dē); (cf. tollō, 478)
eō, 1363, *upon them*
legiōnārius*, a, um, (legiō, 108), *legionary* O
cōnfīdō[3], 1284, *believe, trust* (*in*); *rely* (*on*)
2080 impōnō, (153, inter-, etc., 2071), *place* (*upon*)
amīcus*, a, um, (noun, 29, amīcitia, 363), *friendly* C, V
opus[2], 1724, *need*, w. abl. = OF
factum, (faciō, 79, factiō, 1564, facinus, 1996), *deed, action*
irrīdiculē, *without humor* O
2085 quīdam[2], 1542, *certain* (*one*), etc.
polliceor*, 883, *promise* C, V
praetōrius[2], 2016, *praetorian* C
ecus, 73, *knighthood, cavalry* V
rescrībō, (cōn- 681, prae- 1770), (write back); *re-enroll, transfer* O

CHAPTER 43

2090 plānitiēs, ēī, f., sing. only, *level space, plain*
tumulus, *mound, hillock*
terrēnus, a, um, (terra, 1526), *of earth* V
grandis, e, *large; great;* (cf. māgnus, 111, ingēns, 1859, amplus, 1835) V
aecus, aequa, aecum, (aequitās, 1928, aequō, 1326), *even; equal; fair;* (*tranquil*); (cf. pār, 1484, similis, 185)
2095 ferē†, 252, *almost, about*
eō[4], 1363, *there, to that place; there, in that place*

dēvehō, (sub- 945), *carry down, convey*
[vehō, (sub- 945, dē- 2097), *carry;* (cf. portō, 475, ferō, 80, gerō, 89)] V
cōnsistō[3], 823, *take a stand, halt; settle, rest*
2100 colloquor*, 1134, *confer* O
dēnī, ae, a, (decem, 20), *ten each* V
initium*, 259, *beginning* C
commemorō*, 829, *mention* C
mūnus, neris, n., *present;* (*service, duty;* cf. officium, 1925) C, V
2105 amplius[2], 1744, *further, any more;* superl., *most generously*
[amplus[2], 1835, *great, large; splendid, noble*]
contingō[2], 1844, *touch, reach;* impersonal, *happen*
officium[4], 1925, *kindness, duty*
tribuō[2], 812, *attribute; bestow* C
2110 doceō, 2, cuī, ctus, *teach, explain; inform;* (cf. certiōrem faciō, 559, ostendō, 620, dēmōnstrō, 727)
aditus, 4, (ad-eō), *approach, access; avenue of approach;* (*opportunity*); (cf. adventus, 557)
iūstus†, a, um, (cf. nouns, 1115, 411), *just;* (*regular*); (cf. pār, 1484, aecus, 2094)
praemium*, (prae + emō, 974), *reward; prize;* (cf. mūnus, 2104) C, V
cōnsequor[2], 786, *pursue, overtake; attain*
2115 necessitūdō, dinis, f., (necessārius, 720), (*close*) *relationship; intimacy;* (cf. amīcitia, 363, cōnsuētūdō, 1614, affinitās, 1080, propincus, 1075) C
intercēdō[3], 589, *intervene, exist* (as relation between)
cōnsultum, (cf. cōnsilium, 54), *decree* (usually in combination senātūs cōnsultum) C, V
quotiēns, (quot, 1500), interrog., *how often;* (correlating with totiēns [= *as often*], AS) C, V
honōrificus, a, um, (honor, 1086, + faciō, 79), *honorable;* (cf. amplus, 2106) O
2120 in[3], 370, *for*
ut, 199, 455, 1904, in indirect questions, HOW
prius — quam, = priusquam, 161, *before*
appetō*, 1921, *seek after;* (*approach*) O
cōnsuētūdō*, 1614, *habit, custom; companionship* C
2125 nōn modo*, 937, *not only* C

dēper′dō, (dē-per-dō; cf. red- 1746 and list there; also circum′- 1845), *lose;* (cf. āmittō, 1471)
dīgnitās*, *standing, rank;* (cf. honor, 1086, glōria, 336; ōrdō, 1913) C
auctus, a, um, part. of augeō², 1055, *increased*
vērō³, 749, *truly; but*
2130 afferō, ferre, attulī, allātus, (80, dif- 223, īn- 327, ef- 485, cōn- 952, per- 1006, prae- 1007, re- 1358), *bring to; contribute; report; allege; occasion;* (cf. nūntiō, 547; afficiō, 332; adducō, 298, tribuō, 812)
ēripiō³, 444, *rescue,* (*take away*)
patior³, 532, *permit; endure*
deinde⁴, 1324, *then, next*
mandātum*, 1733, *instruction; message* C, V
2135 remittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352, inter- 1419, ā- 1471, per- 1546, dē- 1652), *send back, restore; relax, give up;* (cf. reddō, 1746, trādō, 195, effēminō, 237)
at, *but, yet;* (cf. sed, 179, autem, 335)
amplius³, 1744, *further, any more;* superl., *most generously*

Chapter 44

virtūs, 250, *ability, merit;* (cf. meritum, 832)
praedicō², 1862, *proclaim, declare*
2140 sponte², 644, *of* (*one's*) *own accord* C, V
rogō*, 569, *ask* C, V
arcessō², 1570, *summon*
propincus², 1075, *kinsman* V
sēdēs*, 1611, *seat; dwelling place* C, V
2145 stīpendium², 1781, *tribute*
victor, (adj., 1603, victōria, 858, verb, 205), *victor, conqueror*
impōnō*, 2080, *place* (*upon*) V
contrā, 1051, prep. + acc., *against, opposite*
superō*, 1010, *surpass; overcome; survive* C, V
2150 iterum³, 1581, *again*
experior², 1636, *make a trial of* (*it*); "*see*"
dēcertō, 1, *have a combat or contest; fight it out;* (cf. pūgnō, 169, contendō, 254)
ūtor, 200, *employ, exercise; avail* (*one's*)*self of; enjoy*

inīcus, qua, cum, (in, neg., + aecus, 2094), *uneven; unequal; unfair, disadvantageous;* (opposites: commodus, 2074, iūstus, 2112)

2155 stīpendium[3], 1781, *tribute*

recūsō*, 1592, *refuse* C

pendō[2], 1783, *weigh out, pay* V

ōrnāmentum, (*equipment*); *honor, distinction;* (*embellishment*); (cf. honor, 1086, dīgnitās, 2127) C

dētrīmentum, *loss;* (*defeat*); (cf. incommodum, 805, cāsus, 769, calamitās, 772) C

2160 remittō[2], 2135, *send back, restore; relax, give up*

dēditīcius[2], 1454, *surrendered man*

subtrahō, (con- 1729, dē- 2076), *take away; withdraw;* (cf. tollō, 478, subdūcō, 1242, dētrahō, 2076) V

libenter, *gladly*

[impūgnō, (169, op- 498, ex- 717, re- 1110), *attack;* (cf. op- 498, aggredior, 756, adorior, 809)]

2165 testimōnium, (testis, 891, testāmentum, 1894), *evidence; proof;* (cf. indicium, 419) C

numquam*, (nōn n., 629, umquam, 2041), *never* C, V

ēgredior, 1459, *go forth,* (*disembark*); [w. acc., *go beyond*]

cūr[3], 1922, *why?*

possessiō*, 724, *possession;* plu., *property* C

2170 sīcut, (sīc, 1826, + ut, 455), *just as* C

sīc*, 1826, *so, thus* C, V

inīcus[2], 2154, *uneven; unequal; unfair, disadvantageous*

interpellō, 1, (prō- 908, re- 636, im- 1935; 577), *disturb;* (cf. lacessō, 912, intermittō, 1419) O

imperītus[2], 1979, *unskilled; inexperienced* (+ gen. = in)

2175 contentiō, (contendō, 254), *struggle; dispute;* (cf. proelium, 163, pūgna, 1335) C

ūtor[2], 2153, *employ, exercise; avail* (*one's*)*self of; enjoy*

dēbeō*, 718, *owe; ought;* (perf. part., *due*) C, V

sūspicor, 1, (sūspīciō, 454; cōn- 1375; see 1930), *suspect; believe*

simulō, 1, (simulātiō, 1981, similis, 185, simul, 1135), *pretend*

2180 opprimō, (ex- 1661), *overwhelm, crush; attack* (*unexpectedly*) = adorior, 809

dēcēdō[2], 1609, *depart, withdraw*

dēdūcō, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242, re- 1462, circum- 1831), *lead away; lead down*

regiō*, (cf. rēx, 1605, rēgnum, 296, regō, *rule, direct*), (*direction*); *district, quarter* C, V

prō, 162, 333, AS

2185 quod[4], 845, before sī, *but*

interficiō*, 100, *kill, slay* C

nōbilis, is, m., (adj., 290, nōbilitās, 300), *noble* O

grātus, a, um, (grātia, 91, grātulor, 1517), *pleasing; acceptable* (w. dat.) C, V

comperiō[3], 1236, *ascertain*

2190 redimō[3], 1049, *buy back, redeem; buy up; procure* C, V

dēcēdō[3], 1609, *depart, withdraw* C, V

līber*, era, erum, (adv., 1033, noun, 714, lībertās, 1012, līberālitās, 1042), *free* C

remūneror, 1, (mūnus, 2104), *repay* O

quīcumque[4], 1635, *whoever, whatever*

2195 labor*, (labōrō, 1561), *striving; toil;* (cf. contentiō, 2175; opus, 144) C, V

Chapter 45

sententia, (sentiō, 1024), *opinion; purport;* (*sentence*)

negōtium[2], 1731, *business; undertaking; difficulty, task*

patior*, 532, *permit; endure* C, V

bene*, melius, optimē, *well*, etc. C, V

2200 dēserō, 3, ruī, rtus, *abandon;* (cf. relinquō, 173; dēcēdō, 1609, discēdō, 893)

potius, comp.; super., potissimum, (from adj., potis, *able;* cf. possum, 156, potēns, 415, potentia, 1064, potestās, 158, potior, 308), *rather; most preferably*

Rutēnī*, Rū-tē′-nī O

Quīntus*, (abbrev., Q.), (cf. ordinal, 540), Quĭn′-tụs (a praenomen), (cf. A., 545, C., 1129, L., 543, M., 293, P., 1221, T., 676) C

Fabius, Fā′-bĭ-ụs O

2205 Māximus (111), Măx′-ĭ-mụs C

īgnōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtus, (cōg- 51), *pardon* (w. dat.); (cf. condōnō, 1194)

redigō, (agō, 27, cō- 52), *reduce; render; bring (back)*; (cf. redūcō, 1462, referō, 1358, restituō, 1087)
stīpendium*, 1781, *tribute* C
quod*, 845, before sī, *but* C, V
2210 antīcus[2], 1085, *old, ancient, former* C, V
quisque[4], 484, *each*
spectō[3], 275, *face; regard* V
iūdicium[4], 434, *trial; decision, judgment* C, V
observō, 1, *watch; heed*; (cf. animadvertō, 1109, intueor, 1653, cōnspicor, 1375) V

CHAPTER 46

2215 propius, 2051, *nearer*, here w. acc. as if prep., cf. prope, 1249
tumulus[3], 2091, *mound, hillock* C, V
accēdō[3], 1101, *approach; be added*
adequitō, 1, (ecus, 73, equitātus, 72, eques, 71, equester, 1094), *ride up (to)* O
lapis, idis, m., *stone*
2220 tēlum*, 635, (*thrown*) *weapon* C, V
coniciō[2], 1404, *cast; drive*
loquor*, 1205, *speak* C, V
rēiciō[2], 1319, *throw back, drive back; (reject)*
etsī, (et, adv., even, + sī, 183), *although*; (cf. cum, 60)
2225 dēligō*, 374, *choose* C, V
per, 148, *because of* OR ***disregarding, in violation of***
fidēs, 410, *faith; confidence; protection:* 1114, *good faith, loyalty*
posteāquam*, 1572, *after* C
vulgus[2], 1174, *common people, common soldiers*
2230 efferō, 485, *spread abroad* C, V
arrogantia*, 1711, *presumption* O
interdīcō, (63, in- 1540, dictiō, 433, diciō, 1595, dictum, 1908), *prohibit*; ***order out of*** (+dat. of person and abl. of thing) O
ut[2], 2121, *how*
dīrimō, (emō, 974, co- 359, red- 1049), *break off*; (cf. intermittō, 1419, interpellō, 2173, tollō, 2072) V
2235 alacritās*, 2027, *liveliness, eagerness* O
studium[2], 1111, *eagerness; zeal, devotion; (study)*

iniciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319, dis- 1331, ob- 1402, con- 1404, sub- 1409, prō- 1433), *cast upon, place upon; cast at; inspire into*

CHAPTER 47

bīduum², 1263, *two days* O
iterum*, 1581, *again* C, V
2240 minus, 233, *not*
aliquis², 835, *any one, anything; some one, something*
prīdiē², 1280, *on the day before*
retineō*, 1029, *keep (back)* C, V
quīn², 403, *from;* see 1702
2245 coniciō³, 1404, *cast; drive*
ferus*, 1574, *wild, savage* V
obiciō², 1402, *throw in the way, throw up; expose; oppose* C, V
commodus², 2074, *convenient; advantageous* O
Procillus*, 1132 O
2250 Cabūrus, Cȧ-bū′-rụs O
virtūs², 2138, *ability, merit* C, V
hūmānitās², 230, *refinement* C
adulēscēns, entis, m., (adulēscentia, 1161), *youth,* (often applied to men of 30 or 40)
Flaccus, Flăc′-eụs C
2255 cīvitās, 49, *citizenship* C
dōnō, (con- 1194), *present* C, V
fidēs³, 1114, *good faith, loyalty* C, V
lingua*, 217, *tongue, language* C, V
scientia*, (sciō, 178), *knowledge* C
2260 longincus, qua, cum, (longus, 110, longē, 231, longitūdō, 341), *distant; long-continued;* (cf. diūturnus, 878)
in, w. abl., 98, 380, *in the case of*
peccō, 1, *err; do wrong* C
ūnā*, 491, *along, together* C, V
Metius*, Mē′-ṭĭ-ụs O
2265 hospitium², 1587, *hospitality, (guest-friendship, entertainment)* C, V
ūtor³, 2153, *employ, exercise; avail (one's) self of; enjoy*
mandō*, 758, *entrust, commission* C, V

cōnspiciō, (dē- 813, prō- 1272, per- 1930, cōnspicor, 1375, sūs- 2178; noun, 712; spectō, 275), *observe;* (cf. observō, etc., 2214)
conclāmō, 1, *shout out*
2270 quid, adv., (pronoun, 4), *why;* (cf. cūr, 1922, quārē, 821) C
an, 2008, *whether; or;* often best untranslated (cf. -ne, 127)
speculor, 1, (related to words in 2268), *spy* C, V
catēna, *chain;* (cf. vinculum, 422)
coniciō†, 1404, *cast; drive*

CHAPTER 48

2275 prōmoveō, (122, per- 351, com- 790, re- 1128, sub- 1386), *move forward*
sub†, 1208, acc., *up to (the foot of)*; abl., *at the foot of*
cōnsīdō[4], 1209, *sit together; settle; encamp*
postrīdiē[2], 1261, *on the morrow*
praeter, 474, *past* C, V
2280 ūltrā, prep. w. acc., (ūlterior, 551; ūltrō, 2058, 2064), *beyond; on the other side of*
commeātus[3], 1727, *supplies; (trip)*
supportō[2], 1906, *bring up*
interclūdō[2], 1283, *shut off*
ex[2], 950, *after*
2285 continuus, a, um, (contineō, 262), (*continuous*), *successive*
prō, 162, 333, 2184, *before*
prōdūcō, (67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242, re- 1462, circum- 1831, dē- 2182), *lead forth; prolong*
aciēs*, 1243, *edge* (of weapon), *keenness; battle-line; (pitched battle)* C, V
īnstruō[3], 1244, *arrange; equip*
2290 potestās*, 1970, *opportunity* C, V
dēsum[2], 1994, *be away; be wanting, fail*
cotīdiē[2], 928, *daily*
genus, neris, n., *race, tribe; kind, class;* (cf. modus, 1762)
exerceō, 2, cuī, citus, (exercitus, 75, exercitātus, 1790, exercitātiō, 1861), *practice, train; (employ; administer)*
2295 totidem, (toti, so many + dem, just; cf. ī-dem, 9), *just as many*
vēlōx*, ōcis, *swift* V

cōpia[3], 961, *number*
singulī, 507, *individual*
versō, 1, (related to advertō, 1293, etc.), *turn; busy, engage* V
2300 versor, 1, (pass. of 2299), *be engaged; be*
dūrus, a, um, *hard; severe; (stern);* (cf. gravis, 1150, difficilis, 504) C, V
concurrō, (ac- 1238, oc- 1709; noun, 634), *gather, rush;* ***rally to one's aid;*** *(encounter)*
dēcidō, (ac- 833, 904), *fall down, fall off* V
circumsistō, 3, stetī, (dē- 638, cōn- 823, sub- 910, re- 1387), *stand around,* ***rally around;*** *surround;* (cf. circumveniō, 1374)
2305 quō, (cf. pronoun, 2), *anywhere*
prōdeō, (70, ex- 303, sub- 479, trāns- 496, red- 1512), *go forward, advance;* (cf. proficīscor, 164, prōcēdō, 1817)
exercitātiō*, 1861, *practice, training; experience* C
celeritās*, (celeriter, 46), *quickness; speed;* (cf. alacritās, 2027)
iuba, *mane* V
2310 sublevō[3], 978, *lift; assist* O
cursus, 4, (concurrō, etc., 2302), *running; speed; course; voyage*
adaequō, (aequō, 1326), (*make*) *equal; keep up with*

Chapter 49

diū*, 862, (*for a*) *long* (*time*) C, V
commeātus*, 1727, *supplies;* (*trip*) C
2315 ūltrā[2], 2280, *beyond; on the other side of* V
cōnsīdō*, 1209, *sit together; settle; encamp* V
idōneus*, 97, *fit, suitable* C
īnstruō*, 1244, *arrange; equip* C, V
secundus[3], 875, *second; prosperous, favorable*
2320 eō†, 1363, *there, to that place; there, in that place*
expedītus[2], 514, *unimpeded, light armed*
terreō*, (dē- 999, per- 1099), *frighten* V
mūnītiō[3], 633, *fortification,* (*intrenchment*); (*line of defense*)
sētius, comp. adv., (positive secus; related to sequor, 181), THE LESS
2325 nihilō (460) sētius, *none the less;* (cf. nihilō minus, 460, tamen, 587)

prōpulsō, 1, (pellō, 577, prōpellō, 908), *keep driving off, keep off;* (cf. prohibeō, 165, repūgnō, 1110) C

CHAPTER 50

īnstitūtum[2], 221, (*national*) *custom*
paulum, adv., (paulātim, 1696; paucī, 902), *a little;* (cf. parvē, 233)
prōgredior, (ag- 756, ē- 1459, con- 1773), *advance, proceed;* (cf. proficīscor, 164, prōdeō, 2306, prōcēdō, 1817)
2330 faciō†, 1475, *give*
tum[3], 985, *then*
prōdeō[2], 2306, *go forward, advance* C, V
merīdiēs, ēī, m., (medius, 1300, + diēs, 64), *midday, noon* O
dēmum[2], 986, *at last*
2335 ācriter[2], 1391, *sharply, fiercely*
utrimque, (pronoun, 1717), *on each side, on both sides*
ūsque, *all the way, even, "clear"*
sōl*, 278, *sun* C, V
occāsus sōlis[2], 287, *sunset, the west*
2340 īnferō[2], 864, *inflict*
accipiō[2], 1584, *suffer*
[quamobrem, interrog. or rel., quam, 1, 5, ob, 141, rēs, 174, "on account of which (what) thing," *therefore; why;* (cf. quārē, 821, quā dē causā, C. 1, quā ex parte, 328, C. 2, itaque, 102; cūr, 1922, quid, 2270)] C
dēcertō[2], 2152, *have a combat or contest; fight it out*
māter (1066) familiae (435), *matron* C
2345 sors, rtis, f., *lot*
vāticinātiō, (vātēs, *prophet*, canō, *predict*), *prophesy* O
dēclārō, 1, (clārus, *clear*), *proclaim; prove;* (cf. dēmōnstrō, 727, probō, 397, cōnfīrmō, 364, ostendō, 620, indīcō, 1540, dēsignō, 1023, nūntiō, 547, efferō, 2230) C, V
utrum — necne, (utrum — an, 2008), *whether — or not* O
ex ūsū[2], 1525, *of use; to the advantage* O
2350 fās, n., (only nom. and acc. sing.), (fātum, 1889), *destiny; right, lawful, permitted*, as if adj.; (cf. lēx, 222, iūs, 411, iūstitia, 1115, aequitās, 1928; iūstus, 2112, aecus, 2094, pār, 1484; oportet, 428) C, V
lūna*, *moon* V

CHAPTER 51

postrīdiē*, 1261, *on the morrow* O
ālāriī, ōrum, (āla, *wing*), *allies, allied troops;* (cf. socius, 187, auxilia, 39) O
prō[2], 2286, *before*
2355 prō[2], 333, *for, in proportion to*
valeō[3], 993, *be strong*
speciēs, ēī, f., (in plu. only nom. and acc.), (cōnspiciō, etc., 2268, speculor, 2272), *appearance; show*
ūsque[2], 2337, *all the way, even, "clear"*
accēdō*, 1101, *approach; be added*
2360 tum*, 985, *then* C, V
dēmum[3], 986, *at last* C, V
necessāriō*, 1019, *unavoidably* C
generātim, (genus, 2293), *by tribes;* (*by classes*) O
Marcomanī, Mär-cŏm′-ạ-nī O
2365 Tribocī*, (or ēs), Trĭ′-bŏ-ç̣ī O
Vangionēs, Văn-ġī′-ŏ-nēs̱ O
Nemetēs, Nĕm′-ḕ-tēs̱ O
Sedusiī, Sĕ-dü′-ṣĭ-ī O
raeda[2], 1405, (four-wheeled Gallic) *wagon* O
2370 circumdō[2], 1845, *put around, surround*
eō[2], 2077, *upon them* C
mulier[2], 1502, *woman*
pandō, 3, dī, passus, (passus, 343), *spread out, stretch out*
fleō[4], 1182, *weep* V

CHAPTER 52

2375 singulī[3], 507, 2298, *one by one; separate; individual*
quaestor*, (related to quaerō, 1030), *questor, quartermaster-general* (serving as paymaster also) C
praeficiō[2], 677, *place over, put in command of* (w. dat.)
testis[2], 891, *witness* C, V
quisque*, 484, *each* C, V
2380 ā[3], 1287, *on, in*
dexter, tra, trum, (dextra, 1183), *right*
cornū*, 57, *horn; wing* (of an army) V
fīrmus[2], 416, *strong, stable*
animadvertō[4], 1109, *notice;* w. in (+ acc.), *punish*

2385 ācriter[3], 1391, *sharply, fiercely*
repente, (repentīnus, 789), *suddenly;* (cf. subitō, 1867, dē improvīsō, 807, celeriter, 46)
prōcurrō, (ac- 1238, oc- 1709, con- 2302), *run forward* V
pīlum[3], 1329, *javelin*
rēiciō[3], 1319, *throw aside*
2390 comminus, adv., (manus, 114), *hand to hand* O
at[2], 2136, *but, yet*
ex, 1543, *according to*
excipiō[2], 1389, *take up, capture; receive; meet*
complūrēs*, 625, (*a good*) *many* C
2395 īnsiliō, 4, siluī, (saliō, *leap*), *leap upon* O
scūtum[3], 1338, *shield*
revellō, (ē- 1344), *tear away; pull out* O
dēsuper, adv., (dē, 247, suprā, 1306; cf. superus, 692, superbē, 1620, superō, 1010), *from above* V
ā[4], 1287, *on, in*
2400 sinister, tra, trum, (sinistra, 1345), *left*
vehementer*, 1808, *violently; severely* C
premō, (ex- 1661, op- 2180), *press; press hard;* (cf. persequor, 801, īnsequor, 899, lacessō, 912; pass. = labōrō, 1561)
animadvertō*, 1109, *notice;* w. in (+ acc.), *punish* C
adulēscēns[2], 2253, *the younger*
2405 expediō[3], 514, *disentangle, get ready;* part., *free, unimpeded, light-armed* C, V
inter[2], 1791, *within* C, V
versor[2], 2300, *be engaged; be*
labōrō[2], 1561, *strive (for); be anxious; be in distress*
subsidium, (sēdēs, 1611, cōnsīdō, 1209; circumsistō, etc., 2304), *reserve (force); aid;* (cf. auxilium, 39; praesidium, 608)

CHAPTER 53

2410 restituō[3], 1087, *restore, (renew)*
tergum, *back*
vertō, (ā- 947, animad- 1109, con- 1286, ad- 1293, revertor, 595; versō, 2299, 2300; adversus, 1095), *turn*
prius — quam*, 2122, *before* C, V
fugiō, (pro- 1598, per- 1442; fuga, 725, fugitīvus, 1275, perfuga, 1464), *flee; flee from, avoid;* (cf. mē recipiō, 726)

2415 perpaucī*, 511, *very few* O
vīs, 207, plu., *strength*
cōnfīdō[4], 1284, *believe, trust (in); rely (on)*
trānō, 1, *swim across* V
linter[2], 744, *skiff* O
2420 inveniō, (circum- 1374, 201, con- 538, per- 553; conventus, 1032, ad- 557), *come upon; find; find out;* (cf. reperiō, 1035; cōgnōscō, 51, discō, 815; cōnspiciō, 2268, animadvertō, 1109, intueor, 1653, observō, 2214)
[pariō, 3, peperī, partus, paritūrus, (re- 1035, com- 1236), *bring forth; produce; gain*] C, V
in†, 380, *among, in the land of*
nāvicula, (nāvis, 126, trānō, 2418), *little boat;* (cf. linter, 744) O
dēligō, 1, (contrast dēligō, 3, 374), "bind from," *bind to, tie (to)*
2425 nancīscor, 3, nactus sum, *happen upon; meet with;* (cf. inveniō, 2420, reperiō, 1035; occurrō, 1709; cōnsequor, 786; accidō, 833)
profugiō[2], 1598, *escape*
cōnsequor*, 786, *pursue, overtake; attain* C, V
uxor[2], 1072, *wife*
Suēba, (Suēbī, 1802), *Swebian (woman)* O
2430 nātiō*, (related to nātūra, 311), *nation, people;* (cf. genus, 2293, populus, 155, cīvitās, 49) C
Nōricus[2], 495, *Norican* O
Vocciō, ōnis, Vŏe′-çĭō O
dūcō, 650, *marry;* see nūbō, etc., 1077
pereō, (trāns- 496, 70, ex- 303, sub- 479, red- 1512, prōd- 2306; aditus, 2111), *perish;* (cf. cadō, 904, pass. of interficiō, 100, occīdō, 576, concīdō, 757; mortem cōnscīscō, 459; morior, 451)
2435 occīdō[3], 576, *slay*
cūstōs[2], 1203, *guard* C, V
trīnī, ae, a, (quīnī, 924, sēnī, 925, trēs, 13, tertius, 216, triplex, 1301), *three (each), triple* O
catēna[2], 2273, *chain*
vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctus, (cf. vinculum, 422; contrast vincō, 205), *bind;* (cf. dēligō, 2424) C, V
2440 trahō, (con- 1729, dē- 2076, sub- 2162), *draw; drag; lead;* (cf. dūcō, 67) C, V

īnsequor[3], 899, *pursue*
[persequor[2], 801, *pursue*] C
incidō, (ac- 833, 904, dē- 2303; cāsus, 769), *fall into, fall upon; happen upon;* (cf. nancīscor, 2425, inveniō, 2420, occurrō, 1709)
quidem[2], 1926, *indeed*
2445 voluptās, (volō, 209; voluntās, 570), *pleasure* C, V
afferō[2], 2130, *bring to; contribute; report; allege; occasion*
honestus, a, um, (honor, 1086, honōrificus, 2119), *honorable, worthy;* (cf. nōbilis, 290, bonus, 41, amplus, 2106) C
familiāris*, 1133, *personal friend, intimate friend* C
hospes, pitis, c., (hospitium, 1587), *guest; host* V
2450 ēripiō[4], 444, *rescue, take away*
restituō[4], 1087, *restore, (renew)* C, V
grātulātiō, (grātulor, 1517, grātus, 2188, grātia, 91), *congratulation; rejoicing* C
quisquam[4], 1124, *any one, anything*
dēminuō[2], 1084, *lessen; take away (from)* C
2455 ter, adv., (trēs, 13, tertius, 216, trīnī, 2437, triplex, 1301), *three times* C, V
sors[2], 2345, *lot* C, V
cōnsulō, 3, luī, sultus, (cōnsilium, 54, concilium, 1027, cōnsultum, 2117, cōnsul, 55, cōnsulātus, 1737), *deliberate; consult* C, V
utrum — an[2], 2008, *whether — or*
statim, (related to īnstō, 957), *forthwith;* (cf. repente, 2386)
2460 necō, 1, (nex, 969), *put to death;* (cf. interficiō, 100, occīdō, 576, concīdō, 757, mortem cōnscīscō, 459)
in†, 370, *for*
reservō, (ob- 2214; servus, 182, servitūs, 715, servīlis, 1948), *keep (back);* (cf. retineō, 1029)
incolumis, e, *unhurt, safe; unimpaired*

CHAPTER 54

Ubiī*, Ū′-bĭ-ī O
2465 proximus, 167, here w. acc. as if prep., cf. propius, 2215, prope, 1249
sentiō[2], 1024, *feel; perceive*
īnsequor[4], 899, *pursue*

occīdō*, 576, *slay* C
aestās, *summer*
2470 mātūrē[2], 1708, *early, speedily*
paulō, adv., abl. form of paulum, 2328, (by) *a little*
hīberna[2], 685, *winter quarters*
dēdūcō[2], 2182, *lead away; lead down*
praepōnō, (153, dis- 609, dē- 857, prō- 989, inter- 2071, im- 2080), *put in charge of* (+ dat.); (cf. praeficiō, 677) C
2475 conventus[2], 1032, *assembly, court* C, V
agō, 27, 2039, *conduct*

Book II: Chapter 1

2477 [hīberna[4], 685, *winter quarters*]
ita utī[2], 1305, *just as* O
suprā[2], 1306, *above; before*
2480 dēmōnstrō*, 727, *show, explain* C
crēber, bra, brum, (*thick*); *repeated; crowded, numerous;* (cf. continuus, 2285, cōnfertus, 1318)
rūmor*, *report, rumor;* (cf. nūntius, 1427) C, V
afferō[3], 2130, *bring to; contribute; report; allege; occasion* C, V
littera*, 1426, *letter* C
2485 contrā*, 2148, *against, opposite,* (w. acc.) C, V
coniūrō, 1, (coniūrātiō, 299; iūrō, 412), (take oath together); *conspire, plot*
vereor*, 1121, *fear,* (*stand in awe of*) C, V
pācō*, 518, *pacify, subjugate* C, V
deinde*, 1324, *then, next* C, V
2490 sollicitō, 1, *instigate, tempt;* (*disturb*); (cf. incitō, 446, indūcō, addūcō, 298, persuādeō, 150, commoveō, 790, permoveō, 351)
partim, (pars, 145), *partly*
versor[3], 2300, *be engaged; be*
hiemō[2], 684, *winter*
2494 inveterāscō, 3, āvī, (vetus, 804), (*grow old*); *become established* C
2500 molestē, *with difficulty;* (cf. aegrē, 792, vix, 505) C
molestē ferō (80), *be displeased* C
mōbilitās, (moveō, 122), *changeableness; quickness, activity*
levitās, (*lightness*); *fickleness* C
studeō[2], 653, *be eager* (*for*), (w. dat.)

2505 condūcō*, 442, *gather* O
facultās*, 583, *opportunity, ability,* (*supply;* plu., *means, resources*) C
vulgō[2], 1893, *commonly; everywhere* C, V

CHAPTER 2

ineō, (sub- 479, eō, 70, ex- 303, trāns- 496, red- 1512, prōd- 2306, per- 2434; initium, 259), *go into, enter; begin;* (cf. initium capere, 260, coepī, 50)
aestās*, 2469, *summer* C, V
2510 dēdūcō†, 2182, *lead away; lead down*
Pedius, Pĕd′-ĭ-ŭs
pābulum[2], 940, *fodder* V
incipiō, (sus- 376, ac- 394, re- 499, dē- 839, prae- 1246, ex- 1389, capiō, 42), *begin;* (cf. coepī, 50, ineō, 2508, initium capere, 260) C, V
negōtium[3], 1731, *business; undertaking; difficulty, tax*
2515 Senonēs, um, Sĕn′-ŏ-nēs̯ O
cōnstanter, *persistently*
vērō[4], 749, *truly; but*
quīn[4], 403, (*but*) *that*
[prōvideō, (204, dī- 211), *foresee; provide* (*for*), *see to;* (*take care*); (cf. parō, comparō, 355)]

CHAPTER 3

2520 (dē) imprōvīsō[2], 807, *unexpectedly* (V)
opīniō, *belief, idea; impression; reputation; expectation;* (cf. sententia, 2196)
Rēmī*, the Rē′-mī; sing., *one of the Remi* O
Iccius*, Ie′-eĭ-ŭs O
Andebrogius, Ăn-dĕ-brō′-ġĭ-ŭs O
2525 prīmī*, ōrum, m., (prīmus, 159), *foremost men, leaders;* (cf. prīnceps, 160, dux, 373, magistrātus, 449) V
cōnsentiō, (1024; cōnsēnsus, 1545; sententia, 2196), *agree; unite;* (cf. iungō, 623) C
coniūrō[2], 2486, *conspire, plot*
imperātum, (imperō, 554, imperātor, 1945, imperium, 307), *the thing commanded*
cēterus*, 1650, (*the*) *other* C, V

2530 iuvō[3], 1429, *help* C, V
cis, w. acc., *on this side of;* (cf. citrā, 750; ūltrā, 2280, trāns, 196)
furor[2], 1933, *rage, frenzy* C, V
Suessiōnēs*, *the Suessiones* (Swĕs-sĭ-ō′-nēṣ) O
cōnsanguineus[3], 721, *kinsman* V
2535 ūtor[4], 2153, *employ, exercise; avail (one's) self of; enjoy*
dēterreō[3], 999, *intimidate; prevent* O
quīn[3], 1702, *from* (translating subjunctive as gerund)
cōnsentiō[2], 2526

Chapter 4

quantus[3], 1020, *how much, how great; as* (w. tantus)
2540 plērīque, plu. adj. or subst., (plērumque, 1964), *the most of the(m), very many*
orior[4], 272, *arise, (start); be descended*
antīquitus, adv., (antīcus, 1085, ante, 32, 385), *in former times*
fertilitās, *productiveness* O
expellō*, (prō- 908, im- 1935; inter- 2173; re- 636, 577), *drive out* C, V
2545 sōlus, 1031, *only one* C, V
vexō[2], 856, *molest*
intrā*, 1676, *within* C, V
ingredior, (ag- 756, ē- 1459, con- 1773, prō- 2329), *enter;* (cf. ineō, 2508, subeō, 479) C, V
spīritus[2], 1710, *breath;* plu., *airs, conceit* C, V
2550 sūmō[4], 592, *take, exact, assume*
explōrō, 1, (relation to implōrō, 1591, remote; cf. explōrātor, 746), *find out; reconnoiter;* (cf. speculor, 2272, quaerō, 1030, inveniō, 2420, and synonyms there)
propinquitās, (cf. propincus, 977, 1075, propinqua, 1076, prope, 1249), *nearness; kinship;* (cf. necessitūdō, 2115)
affīnitās[2], 1080, *relationship (by marriage)* O
quantus†, 1020, *how much, how great; as* (w. tantus)
2555 plūrimum valeō*, 994, *be very strong* O
Bellovacī*, the Bĕl-lŏv′-ạ-çī O
cōnficiō, 366, *furnish;* (colligō, 1341, comportō, 953, cōnferō, 952, cōgō, 52, condūcō, 442)
ēligō, (dē- 374, intel- 669, col- 1341, neg- 1760), *choose*

ferāx, āciś, (ferō, 80), *fertile;* (cf. fertilitās, 2543) O
2560 possideō[2], 1726, *possess* O
cum (60) — tum (985), *not only — but also;* (cf. et — et, 322)
Britannia, *Britain*
Galba, Găl′-bȧ
prūdentia, *sagacity* C, V
2565 dēferō, (80, dif- 223, īn- 327, ef- 485, cōn- 952, per- 1006, prae- 1007, re- 1358, af- 2130), *bring down; give over; report;* (cf. nūntiō, 547, dēmōnstrō, 727, ostendō, 620)
totidem*, 2295, *just as many* V
Nerviī*, the Nĕr′-vĭ-ī O
Atrebātēs*, um, the Ăt-rė-bā′-tēş O
Ambiānī, the Am-bĭ-ā′-nī
2570 Morinī, the Mŏr′-ĭ-nī
Menapiī, the Mė-nā′-pĭ-ī
Caletī, the Căl′-ė-tī O
Veliocassēs, the Vĕl-ĭ-ŏ-eăs′-sēş O
Viromanduī, the Vĭr-ō-măn′-dŭ-ī
2575 Aduatucī*, the Ăd-ŭ-ăt′-ụ-çī
Condrūsī, the Cŏn-drü′-sī
Eburōnēs, um, the Ĕb-ŭ-rō′-nēş
Caerōsī, *the Caerosi* (Sē-rō′-sī) O
Caemanī, *the Caemani* (Sĕm′-ạ-nī) O
2580 arbitror, 339, *estimate* C

Chapter 5

līberāliter, (līber, 2192, līberē, 1033, līberālitās, 1042), *graciously; generously;* (cf. largiter, 1063)
prōsequor, (181, cōn- 786, per- 801, īn- 899), *follow up, pursue; accompany; honor*
dīligenter, (dīligentia, 1939), *carefully*
māgnopere[3], 811, 1820, *very much; zealously*
2585 doceō[3], 2110, *teach, explain; inform*
quantō (1020) opere (144), *how greatly* C
inter′sum[2], 926, *intervene;* impers., *be to the interest* (of, gen.); *have a part in* (+ dat.)
distineō, (194, per- 238, ob- 258, con- 262, re- 1029, abs- 1254, sus- 1297), *keep apart; keep away*

cōnflīgō, 3, īxī, īctus, *contend;* (cf. pūgnō, 169, contendō, 254, bellō, 329, congredior, 1773) C, V
2590 intrōdūcō, (67, ad- 298, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242, re- 1462, circum- 1831, dē- 2182, prō- 2287), *lead (into)*
populor*, 705, *lay waste, ravage* V (not dep.)
Axona, ae, m., *Aisne* (Ān)
exter(us)*, 271, *outside; outer; outmost, furthest, last* C, V
mātūrō[3], 548, *hasten* C, V
2595 tūtus, a, um, *safe*
efficiō[2], 1847, *complete, form; render; accomplish*
pars*, 314, *side;* also 328, etc. C, V
Titūrius Sabīnus*, Tĭ-tū′-rĭ-ụs Sȧ-bī′-nụs O
vāllum[2], 1401, *rampart*
2600 fossa[2], 605, *ditch, trench*

Chapter 6

Bibrax, actis, f., Bī′-brăx O
aegrē[2], 792, *with difficulty;* (superl., *w. greatest difficulty*)
sustentō, 1, *endure, withstand; support;* (cf. ferō, 80, patior, 532, sustineō, 1297)
oppūgnātiō, (oppūgnō, 498), (*method of*) *attack*
2605 circumiciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319, dis- 1331, ob- 1402, con- 1404, sub- 1409, prō- 1433, in- 2237), *place around* O
moenia, ium, (mūniō, 611), *walls, fortifications;* (cf. mūrus, 124, vāllum, 1401)
lapis[2], 2219, *stone*
iaciō, 3, iēcī, iactus, (circum-, etc., 2605), *throw, cast; construct;* (cf. perdūcō, 606; statuō, 731; mittō, 118)
dēfēnsor, (dēfendō, 706), *defender*
2610 nūdō, 1, (nūdus, 1353), *uncover; leave unprotected*
testūdō, dinis, f., (*tortoise*); (*movable shed*); *shield-formation* V
porta, (portō, 475), *gate*
succēdō*, 1322, (*go under*); *approach;* (*stand next*); *succeed* C, V
[succendō, (in- 473), *set fire to;* (cf. cremō, 430, combūrō, 476)] O
2615 subruō, 3, ruī, utus, *undermine* O
cōnsistō[4], 823, *take a stand, halt; settle, rest*
subsidium[2], 2409, *reserve (force); aid*

submittō, (118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352, inter- 1419, ā- 1471, per- 1546, dē- 1652, re- 2135), (*let down*); *send* (*secretly*); *supply*

CHAPTER 7

dē, as in 752, *in*, *during*

2620 medius*, 1300, (*in*) *the middle* (*of*), (*in*) *the midst* (*of*)

Numidae, Nü-mĭd′-ĭ-ạnṣ

Crētae or Crētēs, um, *Cretans* O

sagittārius, *archer*

funditor, *slinger*

2625 Baleāris, e, Băl-ē-âr′-ĭe, (*i.e.* from the Balearic Isles) O

subsidium[3], 2409, *reserve* (*force*); *aid*

oppidānus, (oppidum, 143), *townsman*

dēfēnsiō, (dēfendō, 706, dēfēnsor, 2609), *defense* O

studium*, 1111, *eagerness*; *zeal*, *devotion*; (*study*) C, V

2630 prōpūgnō, (169, op- 498, ex- 717, re- 1110, im- 2164), *go forth to fight*; *drive the enemy away*

paulisper, (paulum, 2328, paulō, 2471), *for a little while*; (contrast paulātim, 1696)

dēpopulor*, 705, *lay waste*, *ravage* O

quō, (612, 830, 2305), RELATIVE, *where*, *to which*; INTERROGATIVE, *where*; (cf. ubi, 197, quā, 506)

adeō, (in-, etc., 2508, aditus, 2111), *approach*; *attack*; (*enter upon*); (cf. accēdō, 1101, aggredior, 756, appetō, 1921, adorior, 809)

2635 ā, ab, (24), adv., *away*, *off*

fūmus, *smoke* V

sīgnificō, 1, (sīgnum, 1380, faciō, 79), *indicate*

pateō*, 348, *extend*, *be open* (of lands) C, V

CHAPTER 8

prīmō*, 1571, *at first* C, V

2640 eximius, a, um, *unusual*; (cf. ēgregius, 1113) C

opīniō[2], 2521, *belief*, *idea*; *impression*; *reputation*; (*expectation*)

supersedeō, (pos- 1726, cōnsīdō, 1209, sēdēs, 1611), *refrain* (from); (cf. abstineō, 1254) O

cotīdiē*, 928, *daily* C

perīclitor, 1, (perīculum, 149, 1940), *make trial* (*of*); (*endanger*); (cf. experior, 1636) C
2645 īnferior (274), *inferior*
prō†, 2286, *before*
opportūnus*, 1535, *advantageous* O
collis*, 1241, *hill* V
paululum, (paulum, 2328, paulō, 2471; paulātim, 1696; paulisper, 2631), *a very little*
2650 plānitiēs*, 2090, *level space, plain* O
ēditus, a, um, part. of ēdō, 1626, *rising, elevated*; (cf. altus, 28)
tantum (1188) — quantum (cf. 1020), *so much — as* C
adversus (1095), ***in front***
ex†, 313, *on*
2655 dēiectus, 4, (dēiciō, 621), *slope, declivity*
lateris dēiectūs, LATERAL *declivities* O
in†, 340, *in*; also 528, *toward*
frōns, ontis, f., *front*; (*forehead*)
lēniter, (lēnitās, 738), *gently*
2660 fāstīgātus, a, um, *sloping* O
paulātim*, 1696, *gradually* V
trānsversus, a, um, (vertō, 2412), *cross-, at right angles* V
fossa*, 605, *ditch, trench* O
obdūcō, (67, intrō- 2590, etc.), (*draw before*); *extend* (trans.) V
2665 extrēmus (271), *the end(s) of*
castellum[2], 610, *outpost, redoubt, fort*
tormentum, *hurling machine*; (*torture*) O
tantum*, 1188, *so much*; gen., *of so much worth* C, V
tantum possum (like plūrimum p., 405, minimum p., 1160), *be so strong* O
2670 ab†, 1287, *on, in*
proximē[2], 1309, *last*
quō[2], 2305, *anywhere*
opus,[3] 1724, *need*, w. abl. = OF
subsidium*, 2409, *reserve* (*force*); *aid* C

CHAPTER 9

2675 palūs[2], 1969, *swamp*
aggredior[3], 756, *attack*

neuter, tra, trum, g. neutrīus, (nē, 810, uter, *either*, 740), *neither* (of two); plu., *neither party* O
secundus*, 875, *second; prosperous, favorable* C, V
prōtinus, *at once;* (cf. statim, 2459) V
2680 Axona[2], 2592, *Aisne* O
vadum*, 521, *ford, shoal* V
is*, 826, *this* C, V
castellum*, 610, *outpost, redoubt, fort* V
expūgnō[2], 717, *storm, take by storm*
2685 interscindō, (re- 556), *break down* O
minus[2], 2240, *not*

CHAPTER 10

levis, e, (levitās, 2503), *light; (swift); (trivial);* (antonym, gravis, 1150)
armātūra, (arma, 33, armō, 1959), *armor*
Numidae[2], 2621, *Numidians*
2690 funditor[2], 2624, *slinger*
sagittārius[2], 2623, *archer*
ācriter*, 1391, *sharply, fiercely* C
aggredior*, 756, *attack* V
per[3], 853, *by (means of), (by,* in swearing)
2695 repellō*, 636, *drive back* C, V
dē, as in 903, *of* C, V
expūgnō[3], 717, *storm, take by storm*
fallō, 3, fefellī, falsus, *deceive, disappoint; elude;* (cf. dēcipiō, 839, circumveniō, 1374)
inīcus[3], 2154, *uneven; unequal; unfair, disadvantageous*
2700 prōgredior[2], 2329, *advance, proceed*
dēficiō, (inter- 100, af- 332, cōn- 366, per- 399, prae- 677, satis- 887, commone- 1136, prō- 1819, ef- 1847, 79), *fail; revolt;* (cf. dēsum, 1994, absum, 232, neglegō, 1760)
intrōdūcō*, 2590, *lead (into)* C
potius[2], 2201, *rather;* superl., *most preferably* C, V
aliēnus[2], 900, *another's, unfavorable, foreign*
2705 dēcertō[3], 2152, *have a combat or contest, fight it out*
domesticus, a, um, (domus, 66), *household; (native); local; (civil);* (cf. prīvātus, 471) C
cōpia†, 941, *supply*

sententia[2], 2196, *opinion; (purport; sentence)*
quoque[2], 248, *also*
2710 ratiō, 1477, *consideration*
dēdūcō, 2182, *lead, bring*
appropinquō, 1, (propincus, 977, 1075, propinquitās, 2552), *draw near;* (cf. adeō, etc., 2634)

CHAPTER 11

strepitus, 4, *din; rattling*
tumultus*, 1949, *uproar; uprising; (confusion)* C, V
2715 ēgredior[3], 1459, *go forth, (disembark)*
ōrdō*, 1913, *row, layer; order, arrangement; position, rank* C, V
properō, 1, *hasten;* (cf. mātūrō, 548, contendō, 254)
faciō, 79, 785, 1475, *cause*
cōnsimilis, e, (similis, 185), *very similar* O
2720 statim[2], 2459, *forthwith*
speculātor, (speculor, 2272), *spy;* (cf. explōrātor, 746) C
īnsidiae[3], 819, *ambush, ambuscade; plots*
perspiciō[3], 1930, *see through; examine; perceive*
Pedius[2], 2511 O
2725 Aurunculēius Cotta*, *Aurunculeius Cotta* (Ạ-rŭn-cü-lē′-yụs) O
praeficiō*, 677, *place over, put in command of* C, V
subsequor, (181, cōn- 786, per- 801, īn- 899, prō- 2582), *follow closely*
adorior[3], 809, *attack*
prōsequor[2], 2582, *follow up, pursue; accompany; honor*
2730 fugiō*, 2414, *flee; flee from, avoid* C, V
concīdō[2], 757, *slay, cut off*
extrēmus[2], 2665, *the end(s) of*
cōnsistō†, 823, *take a stand, halt; settle, rest*
fortiter*, (fortis, 85, fortitūdō, 337), *bravely;* [cf. cum virtūte (250)] C
2735 prior, ius, (comp. of prīmus, 159; cf. prius—quam, 2122), *former; in front; (first,* like adv.)
necessitās, (necessāriō, 1019, necessārius, 976, 720, necessitūdō, 2115), *necessity; urgency*
exaudiō, (audiō, 36), *hear (distinctly)* C, V
clāmor, *shout(ing);* (cf. strepitus, 2713)
perturbō[3], 1870, *disturb, distress, embarrass*

2740 sub, w. acc., 189, 1208, *towards, shortly before*
occāsus sōlis*, 287, *sunset, the west* C, V
mē recipiō**, 726, "recover (one's) self," *betake (one's) self, retreat* C, V

CHAPTER 12

terror, (terreō, etc., 2322), *dread;* (cf. timor, 1257)
Noviodūnum, Nŏ-vĭ-ŏ-dü′-nụm O
2745 vacuus, a, um, (vacō, 1478), *empty, stripped* (+ ab = *of*); (*idle*); (cf. nūdus, 1353)
dēfēnsor*, 2609, *defender* V
expūgnō*, 717, *storm, take by storm* O
vīnea, *siege shed;* (cf. testūdō, 2611)
agō (27, 2039, 2476), *advance*
2750 agger, eris, m., (cf. gerō, 89), *mound; materials for mound*
iaciō*, 2608, *throw, cast; construct* C, V
turris, is, f., acc. im or em, abl. ī or e, (*siege*) *tower*
audiō (36), HEAR OF
celeritās*, 2308, *quickness; speed* C
2755 permoveō*, 351, *arouse; influence* C
dēditiō*, 1432, *surrender* C
cōnservō, (ob- 2214, re- 2462), *preserve*

CHAPTER 13

Galba[2], 2563
Brātuspantium, Brăt-ụs-păn′-ṭĭ-ụm O
2760 māior nātū, māximus nātū, *older; eldest;* plu. comp., *elders;* (cf. māior, 814; from māgnus, 111: cf. vetus, 804)
nātū, (abl. of 4th decl., other cases wanting), *birth* V
ēgredior*, 1459, *go forth, disembark;* (also 2167) C, V
tendō, 3, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, (con- 254, os- 620), *stretch* C, V
sīgnificō*, 2637, *indicate* O
2765 mulier*, 1502, *woman* C
pandō[2], 2373, *spread out, stretch out* V

CHAPTER 14

discessus*, 4, (discēdō, 893), *departure;* (cf. profectiō, 371) C, V
verba (1181) faciō (79, 1475), *speak;* (cf. dīcō, 63, loquor, 1205) C

Aeduus, a, um, (noun, 388), *Aeduan* O
2770 impellō[2], 1935, *drive forward; urge on; instigate*
redigō[2], 2207, *reduce; render; bring (back)*
indīgnitās, (dīgnitās, 2127), *disgrace* O
contumēlia[2], 847, *mistreatment*
dēficiō[2], 2701, *fail; revolt*
2775 Britannia*, 2562, *Britain* O
profugiō*, 1598, *escape* C
clēmentia, *mildness; mercy;* (cf. lēnitās, 738)
mānsuētūdō, dinis, f., *gentleness, kindness*
in (98), *toward*
2780 amplificō, 1, (dēficiō, etc., 2701; amplus, etc., 2106), *extend* C
opis[2], 1163, *ability; aid;* plu., *wealth, resources*
incidō[2], 2443, *fall into, fall upon; happen upon* C, V
sustentō[2], 2603, *endure, withstand; support* C

Chapter 15

cōnservō[2], 2757, *preserve*
2785 praestō[3], 305, *excel; show;* (also 1001, 1003)
pōscō[3], 1443, *demand* V
Ambiānī[2], 2569 O
mora, (moror, 121), *delay*
dēdō, (trā- 195, ab- 761, prō- 825, ē- 1626, red- 1746, circum- 1845, dē-per- 2126, dō, 65; dēditiō, 1432, dēditīcius, 1454), *surrender;* (*devote*)
2790 attingō[2], 265, *touch, reach*
aditus[2], 2111, *approach, access; avenue of approach;* (*opportunity*)
vīnum*, (cf. vīnea, 2748, *arbor*), *wine* C, V
lūxuria, *self-indulgence* C
relanguēscō, 3, guī, *become enfeebled* O
2795 remittō[3], 2135, *send back, restore; relax, give up*
increpitō, 1, *censure; taunt;* (cf. incūsō, 1916, reprehendō, 1196)
dēdō[2], 2789
patrius, a, um, (pater, 147), *paternal, native* C, V
prōiciō[3], 1433, *throw forward; cast aside*
2800 condiciō*, 1487, *condition, terms; proposition* C

CHAPTER 16

inveniō[2], 2420, *come upon; find; find out* C, V
Sabīs, is, m., Säm′-bre
amplius[4], 1744, *further, any more;* superl., *most generously;* (subst., 923, *more*)
experior[3], 1636, *make a trial of (it); "see"*
2805 Aduatucī[2], 2575
per[2], 2226, *because of;* (*disregarding, in violation of*)
aetās, *age*
inūtilis, e, (ūtor, 200, ūsus, 1524), *useless*
quō[2], 2633, rel., *where, to which;* interrog., *where*
2810 palūs*, 1969, *swamp* V
aditus*, 2111, *approach, access; avenue of approach; opportunity* C, V

CHAPTER 17

dēditīcius, adj., (n. 1454), *surrendered* O
quīdam*, 1542, *certain* (*one*), etc. C
perspiciō*, 1930, *see through; examine; perceive* C
2815 singulī†, 507, (2298), *one by one; separate; individual*
impedīmenta (1317), *piles* or *loads of baggage* O
intercēdō[4], 589, *intervene, exist* (as relation between) C
quisquam*, 1124, *any one, anything* C
negōtium[4], 1731, *business; undertaking; difficulty, task*
2820 sarcinae[2], 1313, *soldiers' packs*
adorior[4], 809, *attack*
dīripiō, (ē- 444; rapīna, 918), *tear asunder; plunder;* (cf. vāstō, 713, populor, 705) C, V
contrā[3], 1051, *opposite, in opposition*
adiuvō[2], 1429, *help* C, V
2825 dēferō[2], 2565, *bring down; give over; report*
antīquitus[2], 2542, *in former times* O
nihil possum, (tantum possum, etc., 2669), *be not at all strong* O
neque enim (868), *and* (*so*) *for — not, for indeed — not;* (cf. namque, 1822) C
studeō[3], 653, *be eager* (*for*), (w. dat.)
2830 quisquis, quicquid or quidquid, (quis, 2), subst. indefinite, *whoever, whatever* C
pedester, tris, tre, (pedes, 2065, pēs, 151), *foot-, infantry-*

valeō (993), *rely upon* (+ abl.) C, V
quō[3], 612, "by which," *in order that*
praedor, 1, *plunder;* (cf. dīripiō, etc., 2822)
2835 tener, era, erum, *tender* V
arbor, oris, f., *tree*
incīdō, (oc- 576, con- 757; contrast incidō, 2443), *cut into, notch* C, V
īnflectō[2], 1343, *bend* V
crēber[2], 2481, (*thick*) ; *repeated; crowded, numerous*
2840 in[2], 2779, *toward*
in lātitūdinem, "toward the width," *laterally* O
rāmus, *branch* V
ēnāscor, (in- 2030), *sprout* O
rubus, *bramble, blackberry-bush* O
2845 sentis, is, m., *thorn-bush* V
intericiō, (dē- 621, circum-, etc., 2605), *put between, plant between; intersperse;* (pass., *intervene*)
efficiō[3], 1847, *complete, form; render; accomplish*
īnstar, indeclinable, *likeness;* (*size*) V
saepēs, is, f., *hedge*
2850 mūnīmentum, (mūniō, 611, mūnītiō, 633, moenia, 2606), *defensive work* O
praebeō, 2, buī, bitus, (prae + habeō, 92; cf. pro- 165, ad- 1195), *offer, furnish;* (cf. subministrō, 1986)
quō[3], 2633, rel., *where, to which;* interrog., *where*
intrō, 1, (inter, 99, 1791), *enter;* (cf. subeō, 479, ineō, 2508, ingredior, 2548) V
iter[3], 617, *passage* C, V
2855 omittō, (118, sub-, etc., 2618), *leave out; neglect;* (cf. relinquō, 173, neglegō, 1760) C

Chapter 18

summum, (superus, 692, summa, 1504), *top* O
aequāliter, (aecus, 2094, aequitās, 1928, aequō, 1326), *evenly* O
dēclīvis, e, *sloping* (*down*) ; (cf. fāstīgātus, 2660)
Sabis[2], 2802, *Sambre* O
2860 suprā[3], 1306, *above; before*
nōminō, 1, (nōmen, 134, nōminātim, 1496), *name;* (cf. appellō, 220, vocō, 208, dīcō, 535) C

vergō[2], 269, *be situated*
acclīvitās, (dēclīvis, 2858), (*upward*) *slope;* (cf. dēiectus, 2655) O
nāscor, (in- 2030, ē- 2843; nātū, 2761), *be born, produced, raised, found* (metals, etc.); *arise; rise;* (cf. orior, 272)
2865 adversus[3], 1095, *opposite; unsuccessful;* (2653, *in front*)
contrārius, a, um, (contrā, 2148, 1051), *opposite, on the other side*
īnfimus, a, um, (274, 2645), *the bottom of the, the base of it*
silvestris, e, (silva, 184), *wooded* C
intrōrsus, adv., (cf. introdūcō, 2590, intrō, 2853; part. of vertō, 2412), *within* O
2870 in occultō[2], 1554, *in secret, in concealment* O
secundum[2], 1685. *following; along; besides*
statiō, (statuō, 731), *guard* (*post*), *picket;* (cf. praesidium, 608, cūstōs, 1203)

CHAPTER 19

subsequor[2], 2727, *follow closely*
ratiō†, 1477, *plan, planning; account; reason*
2875 aliter, (alius, 214), *otherwise*
mē habeō (92), *be* C, V
āc (391), in comparisons of equality, *as;* of difference, *than*
dēferō[3], 2565, *bring down; give over; report*
appropinquō*, 2712, *draw near* C
2880 expedītus*, 514, *free, unimpeded, light-armed* O
inde[3], 700, *thence, from there, after that*
proximē*, 1309, *last* O
claudō[2], 1366, *close, shut* (*in*)
funditor[3], 2624, *slinger*
2885 sagittārius*, 2623, *archer* O
trānsgredior, (ag- 756, ē- 1459, con- 1773, prō- 2329, in- 2548), *cross;* (cf. trānseō, 496) O
identidem, (īdem, 9), *again and again;* (cf. semel atque iterum, 1582) O
rūrsus[2], 1376, *again*
porrigō, 3, rēxī, rēctus, (prō, 2286, + regō, *direct*), *stretch out;* (cf. pertineō, 238, tendō, 2763, pateō, 348) V
2890 cēdō, (prae- 251, con- 579, inter- 589, dis- 893, ac- 1101, suc- 1322, dē- 1609, prō- 1817), *yield; withdraw;* (cf. mē recipiō, 726, fugiō, 2414) C, V

īnsequor**, 899, *pursue* V
dīmētior, 4, mēnsus sum, *measure off*
abdō[3], 761, *hide* (often reflex.)
lateō, 2, tuī, *be hidden, lurk; escape notice*
2895 conveniō[2], 1780, impers. or with rēs or pron. subj., *be fitting, be agreed upon* C, V
subitō[3], 1867, *suddenly*
prōvolō, 1, *fly forth, rush forth* O
prōturbō, (per- 1870), *drive before (one)* O
dēcurrō, (ac- 1238, oc- 1709, con- 2302, prō- 2387), *run down*
2900 adversō (1095, 2653) colle (1241), "the hill (being) in front," *up hill* O
occupātus*, (part. of 384), *occupied, busy* C, V

Chapter 20

vēxillum, *standard, banner* O
prōpōnō[3], 989, *set before* (+ dat.), *set forth; disclose; present*
īnsīgne[2], 1240, *distinctive sign, badge; signal; uniform*
2905 concurrō[2], 2302, *gather, rush; rally to (one's) aid; encounter*
tuba, *trumpet;* (cf. cornū, 57) V
revocō, (208, con- 960), *recall, call away*
paulō[2], 2471, (by) *a little*
agger[2], 2750, *mound; materials for mound*
2910 prōcēdō*, 1817, *advance; continue* V
arcessō[3], 1570, *summon*
brevitās*, (brevis, 1988), *shortness* O
incursus, 4, (dēcurrō, etc., 2899), *assault;* (cf. impetus, 1251, oppūgnātiō, 2604) O
[succēssus, 4, (succēdō, 1322), *approach;* (cf. aditus, 2111, adventus, 557)] V
2915 difficultās*, (difficilis, 504), *difficulty; trouble;* (cf. negōtium, 1731, labor, 2195) C
superior (692), *former*
exerceō[3], 2294, *practice, train; (employ; administer);* exercitātus, 1790, *experienced*, etc. C, V
commodē[3], 1346, *conveniently, easily*
doceō*, 2110, *teach, explain; inform* C, V
2920 singulī, 2298, (507); also, *respective*
vetō, 1, tuī, titus, *forbid;* (cf. prohibeō, 165, interdīcō, 2232) V

propinquitās[2], 2552, *nearness, kinship*
per sē[2], 2049, *on his part; of himself*, etc.
videor (529), *seem* GOOD, *seem* BEST
2925 administrō, 1, *manage;* (cf. gerō, 89)

CHAPTER 21

fors, abl., forte, f., (cf. fortūna, 732), *chance;* (cf. cāsus, 769, sors, 2345)
offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātus, (dē-, etc., 2565), *offer, present; bring;* (cf. ferō, 80, ostendō, 620, obiciō, 1402)
dēcurrō*, 2899, *run down* V
dēveniō, (201, con- 538, per- 553, circum- 1374, in- 2420), *come down; reach*
2930 prīstinus[2], 806, *previous*
neu = nēve, 1749, *or that not, and that not;* 1428, *or lest, or*
perturbō*, 1870, *disturb, distress, embarrass* C
quō[4], 2633, rel., *where, to which;* interrog., *where*
adigō, (agō, 27, redigō, 2207, cōgō, 52), *drive (to); (push forward); hurl; (bind* [by an oath]); (cf. addūcō, 298, afferō, 2130; iaciō, 2608, mittō, 118)
2935 [adiciō, (dē- 621, circum-, etc., 2605, inter- 2846; 2608), *cast; add*]
occurrō[2], 1709, *run to, encounter, oppose* (w. dat.); *present (it)self* (to the sight, mind); *rush*
exiguitās, *scantiness, shortness;* (cf. inopia, 1431, brevitās, 2912)
dīmicō, 1, *contend, fight;* (cf. pūgnō, 169, contendō, 254, cōnflīgō, 2589, congredior, 1773, proelium committere)
īnsīgne[3], 1240, *distinctive sign, badge; signal; uniform* C, V
2940 accommodō, 1, (commodē, 1346), *adjust, suit*
galea, *helmet* V
induō, 3, uī, ūtus, *put on* V
scūtum*, 1338, *shield* V
tegimentum, (tēctum, 1792), *covering* O
2945 dētrahō[2], 2076, *take away, remove; take* (+ dē)
[dētrūdō, 3, ūsī, ūsus, *push off; (dislodge)*] V
dēsum*, 1994, *be away; be wanting, fail* C, V
cāsus[2], 769, *chance, accident; disaster*
dēveniō[2], 2929, *come down; reach* V
2950 cōnspiciō*, 2268, *observe* C, V

dīmittō**, 1028, *send away, send out; dismiss; let go, let pass* C, V

CHAPTER 22

dēiectus², 2655, *slope, declivity*
necessitās*, 2736, *necessity; urgency* C
ratiō², 2710, *consideration;* also 1477
2955 dīversus, a, um, (vertō, 2412, adversus, 1095), *different, various; (turned different ways); separate; (conflicting);* (cf. contrārius, 2866)
aliae aliā², 1876, *one, one — another, another*
resistō*, 1387, *resist, withstand* (+ dat.); *halt* C
saepēs², 2849, *hedge* O
dēnsus, a, um, *thick, dense;* (cf. crēber, 2481, cōnfertus, 1318)
2960 intericiō², 2846, *put between, plant between; intersperse;* pass., *intervene*
prōspectus, 4, (prōspiciō, 1272), *view* V
opus*, 1724, *need*, w. abl. = OF C, V
prōvideō², 2519, *foresee; provide (for), see to; (take care)*
administrō², 2925, *manage*
2965 inīquitās, (inīcus, 2154, aequitās, 1928), *unevenness; disadvantage, unfairness, injustice*
quoque*, 248, *also* C, V
ēventus, 4, (veniō, 201), *outcome, result*
varius, a, um, *different, manifold;* (cf. dīversus, 2955) C, V

CHAPTER 23

nōnus*, a, um, (novem, 19), *ninth* V
2970 sinister², 2400, *left*
pīlum*, 1329, *javelin* O
ēmittō², 1352, *send forth, discharge* (weapons); *let go, let fall* C, V
cursus*, 2311, *running; speed; course; voyage* C, V
lassitūdō, dinis, f., *fatigue*
2975 exanimō, 1, (animus, 30), *render breathless; (terrify); (kill)*
cōnficiō††, 366, *accomplish, complete; (compose, write down); exhaust*
obveniō, (201, dē-, etc., 2929), *encounter; (be assigned);* (cf. occurrō, 1709) O

compellō, (prō- 908, ex-, etc., 2544), *drive (together); (gather);* (cf. cōgō, 52) C, V
inīcus*, 2154, *uneven; unequal; unfair, disadvantageous* C, V
2980 prōgredior*, 2329, *advance, proceed* C, V
rūrsus[3], 1376, *again*
redintegrō[2], 1378, *renew*
dīversus[2], 2955, *different, various; (turned different ways); separate; (conflicting)*
ūndecimus*, a, um, (ūnus, decem, ūndecim = *11*), *eleventh* O
2985 octāvus*, a, um, (octō), *eighth* O
prōflīgō, 1, (cōnflīgō, 2589), *overthrow; (overwhelm);* (cf. vincō, 205, pellō, 577, dēiciō, 621, superō, 1010) C
Viromanduī[2], 2574 O
congredior*, 1773, *meet* (in battle); *(unite)* V
proelior, 1, (proelium, 163), intr., *battle, fight;* (cf. pūgnō, 169, contendō, 254, cōnflīgō, 2589, congredior, 1773, proelium committere [all these usually intr.])
2990 at*, 2136, *but, yet* C, V
frōns[2], 2658, *front; (forehead)*
sinister[3], 2400, *left* V
nūdō*, 2610, *uncover; leave unprotected* V
dexter[3], 2381, *right*
2995 duodecimus*, a, um, (duodecim, 467), *twelfth* O
cōnfertus[2], 1318, *dense, crowded together; (stuffed)*
Boduognātus, Bŏd-ŭ-ŏḡ-nā′-tus O
summa[4], 1504, *total; supremacy; (chief point, part,* etc.); *general management*

CHAPTER 24

levis[2], 2687, *light; (swift); (trivial)* C, V
3000 armātūra[2], 2688, *armor* O
adversus, 1095, 2653, *coming toward (one)*
occurrō[3], 1709, *run to, encounter, oppose; present (it)self; rush*
rūrsus*, 1376, *again* C, V
cālō, ōnis, m., *camp-follower, soldier's servant*
3005 decumānus, a, um, (decimus, 2014), *pertaining to the tenth (cohort)* O
porta (2612) decumāna, *rear gate* (of a camp)
victor[3], 1603, *victorious*

praedor[2], 2834, *plunder*
respiciō, (dē- 813, prō- 1272, per- 1930, cōn- 2268, cōnspicor, 1375, sūspicor, 2178), *look back (at); consider* C
3010 versor[4], 2300, *be engaged; be*
praeceps, cipitis, (caput, 43), *headlong, hasty; steep*
simul[2], 1135, *at the same time*
clāmor*, 2738, *shout(ing)* C, V
fremitus, 4, *din;* (cf. strepitus, 2713)
3015 orior*, 272, *arise, (start; be descended)* V
aliī — aliam[3], 1876, *one, one — another, another*
Trēverī (1795), OF *the Treveri* O
opīniō[3], 2521, *belief, idea; impression, reputation; (expectation)*
singulāris, e, (singulī, 507), *single; extraordinary, matchless;* (cf. eximius, 2640, ēgregius, 1113)
3020 compleō[2], 1312, *fill, (cover)*
premō[2], 2402, *press; press hard*
cālō[2], 3004
funditor*, 2624, *slinger* O
Numidae[3], 2621, *Numidians* V
3025 dispergō[3], 1973, *scatter*
[dīversus[3], 2955, *different, various; turned different ways; separate; conflicting*] C, V
dissipō, 1, *spread abroad, disorganize* C
rēs[4], 877, *fortune, property*

CHAPTER 25

cohortātiō, (cohortor, 1328), *encouragement* O
3030 dexter*, 2381, *right* V
urgeō, 2, ursī, *press (hard); (force);* (cf. premō, 2402, cōgō, 52)
cōnfertus[3], 1318, *dense, crowded together; (stuffed)*
sīgnifer, erī, m., (sīgnum, 1380, ferō, 80), *standard-bearer* O
āmittō*, 1471, *lose* C, V
3035 prīmipīlus, (prīmus, 159), *chief centurion* O
Sextius Baculus, Sĕx′-tĭ-ŭs Băe′-ū-lŭs
vir*, 206, *man* C, V
tardus, a, um, *slow* V
ab[2], 267, *on the side of;* or 1287, *on, in*
3040 dēserō*, 2200, *abandon* C, V

excēdō, (cēdō, etc., 2890), *withdraw;* (cf. dis- 893, dē- 1609, relinquō, 173, dēserō, 2200)
frōns*, 2658, *front;* (*forehead*) C, V
īnferus†, 274, *below, lower*, etc.; also 2645, 2867
subeō (479), *come up* (*to*)
3045 īnstō[3], 957, *approach, impend*
angustus[3], 338; (here as subst., ***narrow place = critical condition***)
submittō[2], 2618, (*let down*); *send* (*secretly*); *supply*
dētrahō[3], 2076, *take away, remove; take* (+ dē)
nōminātim[2], 1496, *by name; in detail*
3050 sīgna īnferō[2], 1382, *charge*
manipulus, (manus, 114), *maniple* (third of a cohort), *company* O
laxō, 1, *loosen;* ***deploy;*** *relax* V
quō*, 612, "by which," *in order that*
īnferō[2], 2029, *inspire* (*into*) C, V
3055 redintegrō*, 1378, *renew* O
rēs, 174, *thing, fact, matter;* or 877, *fortune, property* C, V
opera, (cf. opus, 144, and 1724), *aid; services; labor* C
nāvō, 1, *perform* (*with diligence*) O
cupiō*, 1079, *desire; wish well* (to, dat.) C, V
3060 paulum[2], 2328, *a little*
tardō, 1, (tardus, 3038), *retard, delay;* (cf. impediō, 754, moror, 121) C, V

CHAPTER 26

iūxtā, adv., (iungō, 623), *near by;* (also prep. w. acc.) V
urgeō[2], 3031, *press* (*hard*); (*force*) V
sīgna conversa īnferō[2], 1383, *turn and charge* O
3065 incitō[2], 446, *arouse; accelerate*
cōnspicor[2], 1375, *observe*
cālō[3], 3004, *camp-follower, soldier's servant*
locus (109), ***state*** C, V
versor[5], 2300, *be engaged; be* C

CHAPTER 27

3070 commūtātiō[2], 871, *change* O
prōcumbō, 3, ubuī, bitus, *fall down, lie down; lean;* (cf. cadō, 904)
innītor, (nītor, 820), *lean on*, (w. abl. of means) O

cālō[4], 3004, *camp follower; soldier's servant* O
cōnspicor[3], 1375, *observe* O
3075 inermis[2], 1957, *unarmed*
occurrō*, 1709, *run to, encounter, oppose; present (it)self; rush* C, V
vērō[5], 749, *truly, but*
turpitūdō, dinis, f., (turpis, 1694), *disgrace;* (cf. indīgnitās, 2772) C
dēleō, 2, ēvī, ētus, *destroy; efface* C
3080 [quō[5], 2633, *where, to which; where?*]
praeferō[2], 1007, *carry before; place before; prefer* C, V
praestō[3], 305, *excel; show;* (1001, 1003)
cadō[2], 904, *fall (in battle)*
iaceō, 2, cuī, (iaciō, 2608), *lie (prostrate)* C, V
3085 īnsistō, (cōn- 823, sub- 910, re- 1387, dē- 638, circum- 2304), *step upon; stand; pursue, prosecute*
dēiciō[2], 621, *cast down (from); disappoint (in)*
coacervō, 1, *heap up* O
cadāver, eris, n., (cadō, 904), *dead body* O
super'sum[3], 1264, *be left, remain; survive*
3090 tumulus[4], 2091, *mound, hillock*
intercipiō, (sus- 376, in-, etc., 2513), *intercept* O
remittō[4], 2135, *send back, restore; relax, give up*
nēquīquam, *in vain* V
āscendō[2], 1219, *climb to, climb up* C, V
3095 subeō[3], 479, *undergo, encounter; go under, enter;* (3044) C, V
ex (69, 313, 423, 950, 1413, 1525, 1543, 2392), *instead of*
redigō[3], 2207, *reduce; render; bring (back)*

Chapter 28

faciō[2], 785, *complete, finish*
prope[2], 1249, *near(ly)*
3100 interneciō[2], 824, *(complete) slaughter, annihilation* C
gēns, gentis, f., *race, nation; tribe, clan;* (cf. populus, 155, nātiō, 2430, familia, 435, genus, 2293)
redigō[4], 3097
māior nātū[2], 2760, *older; eldest;* plu. comp., *elders*
aestuārium, *salt marsh*
3105 coniciō (1404), *gather (hurriedly)*

victor*, 2146, *victor, conqueror* C, V
tūtus*, 2595, *safe* C, V
super'sum*, 1264, *be left, remain; survive* C, V
cōnsēnsus[2], 1545, *agreement*
3110 dēdō[3], 2789, *surrender; (devote)*
senātor*, (senātus, 180), *senator;* (cf. magistrātus, 449, cōnsul, 55, praetor, 1216, tribūnus, 1872, quaestor, 2376, prīnceps, 160, prīmī, 2525, eques, 71) C
vix[2], 505, *with difficulty, hardly*
redigō[5], 2207, *reduce; render; bring (back)*
miser*, 1662, *wretched* C, V
3115 supplex, licis, (suppliciter, 1434, supplicium, 1118), *suppliant, humble* C, V
ūtor (2153), *show*
misericordia, (miseror, 1874, miser, 1662), *pity, compassion;* (cf. clēmentia, 2777) C
dīligenter*, 2583, *carefully* C
cōnservō*, 2757, *preserve* C

Chapter 29

3120 Aduatucī[3], 2575
suprā*, 1306, *above, before*
[scrībō, (cōn- 681, prae- 1770, re- 2089), *write*] C
cūnctus, a, um, (cf. coniungō, 1812), *entire, all;* (cf. omnis, 142, tōtus, 306) C, V
ēgregiē, (adj., 1113), *excellently;* (cf. praesertim, 979, praecipuē, 2019) O
3125 circuitus[3], 1212, *roundabout course; circuit*
rūpēs, is, f., *rock, cliff* V
dēiectus[3], 2655, *slope, declivity* O
[dēspectus, 4, (dēspiciō, 813), *lookout; outlook*]
lēniter[2], 2659, *gently* O
3130 acclīvis, e, (acclīvitās, 2863, dēclīvis, 2858), *sloping (up);* (cf. fāstīgātus, 2660)
amplius[5], 1744, *further, any more;* subst., *more*, 923
duplex, licis, (duo, 12; supplex, 3115), *twofold, double*
pondus, deris, n., (cf. impendeō, 510), *weight* V
saxum, *stone; rock;* (cf. rūpēs, 3126)
3135 praeacūtus, a, um, (prae, 251), *sharpened (on the end)*

trabs, bis, f., *beam, timber*
prōgnātus, a, um, (nāscor, 2864, in- 2030, ē- 2843), *sprung, descended* O
citrā[2], 750, *on this side of*
dēpōnō[2], 857, *lay aside, put away*
3140 cūstōdia, (cūstōs, 1203), *guard; (guarding); (cf. praesidium, 608)*
obitus, 4, (ob, 141, eō, 70), *death; destruction;* (cf. mors, 458, interneciō, 824) V
exagitō, 1, (agō, 27), *harass; (censure);* (cf. vexō, 856)
aliās, adv., (alius, 214), *at another time*
aliās — aliās, *at one time — at another*
3145 cōnsēnsus[3], 1545, *agreement* C
domicilium*, 1531, *residence* C

Chapter 30

crēber[3], 2481, (*thick*); *repeated; crowded, numerous* C, V
excursiō, (excurrō; ac- 1238), *dash* (for attack) C
parvulus, a, um, (parvus, 146), *very little, insignificant* C, V
3150 vāllum*, 1401, *rampart* O
circuitus[4], 1212, *roundabout course, circuit* V
circummūniō, (611, com- 611), *fortify around, invest* O
vīnea[3], 2748, *siege shed*
agō[3], 2749, *advance*
3155 agger[3], 2750, *mound, materials for mound*
exstruō, (īn- 1244), *pile up; build*
turris*, 2752, (*siege*) *tower* V
procul, adv., *far off, at a distance;* (cf. longē, 231)
irrīdeō, 2, rīsī, sus, *jeer, laugh at* V
3160 increpitō[2], 2796, *censure; taunt* V
māchinātiō, *machine*
ā[2], 2635, *away, off*
īnstituō[2], 889, *train; arrange (for), start*
quīnam, quae-, quod-, [interrogative adj. pron., cf. quī, 5], *what, pray? which, pray?* C
3165 vīs[2], 2416, plu., *strength*
praesertim[3], 979, *especially*
tantulus, a, um, (tantus, 192), *such small;* (cf. parvulus, 3149)
statūra, (praestō, 305), *height, stature;* (cf. altitūdō, 603) O
plērumque[2], 1964, *usually*

3170 prae (251), *in comparison with* C, V
contemptus, 4, (*object of*) *contempt* O
onus, neris, n., *weight; burden; load, cargo;* (cf. pondus, 3133)
cōnfīdō*, 1284, *believe, trust* (*in*) (+ dat.); *rely* (*on*) (+ dat. or abl.) C, V

CHAPTER 31

vērō[6], 749, *truly, but*
3175 inūsitātus, a, um, (ūtor, 200, ūsus, 1524), *unusual*
speciēs[2], 2357, *appearance; show*
ad[3], 1765, *after, in;* (cf. quem ad modum, 1763)
opis[3], 1163, *ability; aid;* plu., *wealth, resources* C, V
[dīvīnus, a, um, (deus, 62), *divine; superhuman*] C, V
3180 māchinātiō[2], 3161, *machine*
prōmoveō[2], 2275, *move forward* O
dēprecor, 1, (precēs, 981), *beg for* (*as a*) *favor; beg deliverance* (*from*); (cf. petō, 152, rogō, 569, ōrō, 1187, obsecrō, 1149, implōrō, 1591)
fors[2], 2926; abl., adverbially, *by chance*
prō, 162, 333, 2184, 2286, *in accordance with*
3185 clēmentia[2], 2777, *mildness; mercy* C
mānsuētūdō[2], 2778, *gentleness, kindness* C
audiō*, 2753, *hear of* C, V
Aduatucī[4], 2575 O
nē*, 810, *not* (w. imperative and optative subj.) C
3190 dēspoliō, 1, *deprive; rob* O
invideō, (204, dī- 211, prō- 2519), *envy* (sometimes + dat.) V
praestō[2], 1003, *be better;* (also 305, 1001)
cāsus[3], 769, *chance, accident; disaster; dilemma, predicament*
dēdūcō[2], 2711, *lead, bring* C, V
3195 quīvīs, quae-, quod-, (quī, 3, volō, 209), *any—whatever;* (cf. aliquī, 834)
cruciātus*, 1562, *torture* C
dominor, 1, (domus, 66), intr., *rule;* (cf. imperō, 554, praesum, 964, iubeō, 104) V

CHAPTER 32

meritum[2], 832, *desert(s)* C, V
ariēs, ietis, m., (*ram*); *battering-ram*

3200 attingō[3], 265, *touch, reach*
dēdō*, 2789, *surrender; (devote)* C
in[2], 2261, *in the case of*
dēditīcius[3], 1454, *surrendered man* O
prope[3], 1249, *near(ly)*
3205 agger*, 2750, *mound; materials for mound* V
acervus, (rel. to ācriter, 1391), *heap* C, V
adaequō[2], 2312, *(make) equal; keep up with*
cēlō, 1, *conceal;* (cf. abdō, 761, occultō, 1455)
porta*, 2612, *gate*
3210 patefaciō, (79, dē-, etc., 2701, ampli- 2780; pateō, 348; passive like fīō, 321), *open; (reveal);* (cf. pandō, 2373)
ūtor†, 2153, *employ, exercise; avail (one's) self of; enjoy*

Chapter 33

sub[2], 2740, *towards, shortly before* C, V
claudō[3], 1366, *close, shut (in)*
oppidānus[2], 2627, *townsman* O
3215 accipiō*, 1584, *suffer* C, V
ineō[2], 2508, *go into, enter; begin*
dēnique[3], 1256, *at least* C, V
indīligenter, (dīligenter, 2583), *carelessly* O
servō, (ob- 2214, re- 2462, cōn- 2757; servus, 182), *save; watch; maintain*
3220 crēdō, (trā- 195, dē-, etc., 2789), *trust; believe;* (cf. exīstimō, 76, putō, 580, arbitror, 339; cōnfīdō, 1284)
partim[3], 2491, *partly* C
cēlō[2], 3208, *conceal* V
cortex, ticis, c., *bark* V
vīmen, minis, n., *pliant twig;* (cf. rāmus, 2842) V
3225 intexō, 3, xuī, xtus, *weave (in)* V
subitō*, 1867, *suddenly* C, V
exiguitās[2], 2937, *scantiness, shortness*
pellis, is, f., *skin, hide; leather tent;* (cf. tabernāculum, 1888)
indūcō (298), *(overlay); cover* C, V
3230 quā*, 506, "by which way," *where* C, V
arduus, a, um, *steep; (lofty); (difficult);* (cf. praeceps, 3011, difficilis, 504, altus, 28) V
mūnītiō*, 633, *fortification, (intrenchment); (line of defense)* O

āscēnsus[2], 1213, *ascent* V
repente[2], 2386, *suddenly* C, V
3235 [repentīnō, (repentīnus, 789), *suddenly*] O
ēruptiō, (perrumpō, 632), *dash, sally;* (cf. excursiō, 3148)
sīgnificātiō, (sīgnificō, 2637), *sign, signal;* (cf. sīgnum, 1380, īnsīgne, 1240) C
concurrō[3], 2302, *gather, rush;* (*rally to aid*), *encounter*
cōnsistō (823), *depend* (in + abl. = *upon*)
3240 rēiciō[4], 1319, *throw back, drive back;* (*reject*) C, V
refringō, (per- 1330, frangō, 1586), *break open* O
intrōmittō, (118, sub-, etc., 2618, ob- 2855), *send* (*in*), *let* (*in*) O
sectiō, *booty* O
ūniversus, a, um, (ūnā, 491, vertō, 2412), *all, whole;* (cf. tōtus, 306, omnis, 142, cūnctus, 3123)
3245 vēndō, (trā- 195, dē-, etc., 2789, crē- 3220, vēnum, *sale*), *sell*
emō[2], 974, *buy* O
caput[2], 1505, *person*

Chapter 34

Venetī*, Vĕn′-ē-tī O
Venellī*, Vē-nĕl′-lī O
3250 Osismī, Ŏ-sĭs′-mī
Coriosolitēs, um, acc. as, Cŏr-ĭ-ŏ-sŏl′-i̯-tēs̯
Esuviī, Ē-sü′-vĭ-ī
Aulercī, A̯u-lẽr′-çī
Redonēs, um, Rĕd′-ŏ-nēs̯ O
3255 maritimus*, a, um, (mare, 115), *maritime; sea-* C
attingō*, 265, *touch, reach* C, V
diciō[3], 1595, *sway* V
redigō*, 2207, *reduce; render; bring* (*back*) C

Chapter 35

barbarus, (adj., 1575), *savage, barbarian, native*
3260 opīniō[3], 2521, *belief, idea; impression; reputation; expectation*
imperātum*, 2528, (*the*) *thing commanded* O
Īllyricum, Ĭl-lĭr′-ĭ-cu̯m
properō[2], 2717, *hasten* V
ineō[3], 2508, *go into, enter; begin*
3265 Carnutēs, um, Cär′-nü-tēs̯ O

Andēs, ium, Ăn′dēs̱ O
Turonī, Tü′-rō-nī O
propincus[2], 977, *near*
hīberna*, 685, *winter quarters* C, V
3270 [hībernācula, ōrum, *winter-tents*] O
ex[2], 2392, *according to*
supplicātiō, (supplex, 3115, suppliciter, 1434, supplicium, 1118), *thanksgiving*
dēcernō, 3, crēvī, ētus, *decree; vote; decide;* (cf. cōnstituō, 352, statuō, 731)

Book III: Chapter 1

Servius, Sĕr′-vĭ-ụs, abbreviated Ser. O
3275 Galba*, 2563, (not same man) O
Nantuātēs*, um, Năn-tū-ā′-tēs̱ O
Veragrī, Vĕr′-ạ-grī
Sedūnī, Sĕ-dū′-nī
Alpēs*, 688 C
3280 portōrium[2], 1046, (*customs*) *duties* O
patefaciō[2], 3210, *open;* (*reveal*) C, V
hiemō*, 684, *winter* O
aliquot, indecl., (alius, 214, quot, 1500), *several;* (cf. nōn nūllī, 520)
faciō[3], 785, *complete, finish*
3285 Octodūrus, Ŏe-tō-dü′-rụs O
vallēs, is, f., *valley;* (contrast vāllum, 1401)
adiciō[2], 2935, *cast; add*
vacuus[2], 2745, *empty, stripped* (+ ab = *of*); (*idle*) C, V
attribuō[2], 812, *assign, attribute;* (*bestow*)

Chapter 2

3290 trānseō (496), *go past, pass* V
comportō*, 953, "carry together," *collect; convey* O
per[4], 853, *by* (*means of*), (*by*, in swearing)
impendeō[2], 510, *overhang* C
Sedūnī[2], 3278
3295 Veragrī[3], 3277 O
aliquot[2], 3283

renovō*, 1, (novus, 137), *renew, revive;* (cf. redintegrō, 1378) C, V
opprimō², 2180, *overwhelm, crush; attack (unexpectedly)*
capiō (42, 1158), ***take up, adopt***
3300 plēnus, a, um, (compleō, 1312), *full*
dētrahō⁴, 2076, *take away, remove; take* (+ dē) C, V
singillātim, (singulī, 507), *one by one* O
paucitās*, (paucī, 902), *fewness;* (cf. exiguitās, 2937, inopia, 1431) O
dēspiciō², 813, *despise* C, V
3305 inīquitās², 2965, *unevenness; disadvantage, unfairness, injustice* C
vallēs², 3286, *valley* V
accēdō**, 1101, *approach; be added* C, V
abstrahō, (2440, con- 1729, dē- 2076, sub- 2162), *draw away;* (cf. abdūcō, 716) C
doleō², 872, *grieve* C, V
3310 perpetuus³, 1752, *continuous; whole* C, V
culmen, minis, n., *top, summit;* (cf. iugum, 578, summum, 2856) V
adiungō, (623, con- 1812), *join, add;* (cf. adiciō, 2935) C

CHAPTER 3

plēnē, (plēnus, 3300), *fully* O
prōvideō³, 2519, *foresee; provide (for), see to; (take care)*
3315 cōnsilium†, 1912, *council*
sententia*, 2196, *opinion; (purport; sentence)* C, V
exquīrō², 2044, *seek out, ask* C, V
repentīnus², 789, *sudden*
opīniō*, 2521, *belief, idea; impression; reputation; (expectation)* C
3320 compleō*, 1312, *fill; (cover)* C, V
supportō³, 1906, *bring up*
interclūdō³, 1283, *shut off*
prope⁴, 1249, *near(ly)*
[hūiusmodī, *of this manner, such*] O
3325 ēruptiō², 3236, *dash, sally*
placeō², 1714, *please, seem best,* (w. dat.) C, V
reservō², 2462, *keep (back)* C
[cāsus⁴, 769, *chance, accident; disaster; (dilemma)*]

ēventus†, 2967, *outcome, result*
3330 experior[4], 1636, *make a trial of (it); "see"*

CHAPTER 4

brevis**, 1988, *short* C, V
intericiō[3], 2846, *put between, plant between; intersperse;* (pass., *intervene*)
vix[3], 505, *with difficulty, hardly*
administrō[3], 2925, *manage*
3335 lapis[4], 2219, *stone*
gaesum, (heavy Gallic) *javelin;* (cf. pīlum, 1329, matara, 1407, trāgula, 1408) O
integer, gra, grum, (attingō, 265), *untouched; whole, fresh;* (cf. incolumis, 2463, tūtus, 2595)
vīs*, 2416, plu., *strength* C, V
prōpūgnō[2], 2630, *go forth to fight; drive the enemy away* O
3340 [repūgnō[2], 1110, *make resistance; tend to counteract* (w. dat.)] C
frūstrā, adv., *without effect, in vain;* (cf. nēquīquam, 3093)
quīcumque*, 1635, *whoever, whatever* C, V
premō[3], 2402, *press; press hard*
diūturnitās[2], 1967, *duration* C
3345 dēfessus[2], 1357, *weary, exhausted* C, V
excēdō[2], 3041, *withdraw*
saucius, a, um, *wounded;* (cf. vulnerō, 1410) C, V

CHAPTER 5

continenter[3], 245, *continually* O
dēficiō[3], 2701, *fail; revolt*
3350 īnstō[4], 957, *approach, impend* C, V
languidus, a, um, (relanguēscō, 2794), *faint; sluggish;* (cf. dēfessus, 3345, dēfatīgō, 1968) C
scindō, (re- 556, inter- 2685), *divide; rend; break through;* (cf. perrumpō, 632) V
perdūcō (606), *bring;* (*prolong*)
cāsus[5], 769, *chance, accident; disaster;* (*predicament*)
3355 Sextius Baculus[2], 3036 O
prīmus pīlus, (prīmipīlus, 3035), *first maniple of the first cohort* O
Nervicus, a, um, (Nerviī, 2567), *of* or *with the Nervii* O
Volusēnus*, Vŏl-ū-sē′-nus O

cōnsilium[2], 1977, *prudence; scheming*
3360 accurrō[2], 1238, *run up (to)* V
ēruptiō[3], 3236, *dash, sally*
experior*, 1636, *make a trial of (it); "see"* V
paulisper[2], 2631, *for a little while*
tantummodo, (tantum, 1188, modo, 937), *merely;* (cf. sōlum, 777) C
3365 excipiō[3], 1389, *take up, capture; receive; meet*
reficiō, (inter- 100, dē-, etc., 2701, ampli- 2780, pate- 3210), *repair; refresh;* (cf. renovō, 3297, restituō, 1087)
ērumpō, (per- 632, ēruptiō, 3236), *burst forth; make a dash, sortie* C, V

CHAPTER 6

ēruptiō*, 3236, *dash, sally* O
colligō[2], 1341, *gather together, (fasten together)*
3370 commūtō[2], 1285, *change; (exchange)* C
barbarus*, 3259, *savage, barbarian, native* (noun) C
cōnstō, (īn- 957, prae- 305), impers., *be certain, be settled; (abide); (depend on)*
fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, scatter out, spread out, rout* C, V
exuō, 3, uī, ūtus, *strip off; deprive; lay aside, throw aside;* (cf. induō, 2942) C, V
3375 faciō†, 785, *complete, finish;* (also 79, 1475, 2718)
alius — alius[2], 626, *one — another; the one — the other;* plu., *some — others*
meminī, isse, perfect system with present system meanings, *remember;* (cf. reminiscor, 803, memoriā tenēre, I, 7) C, V
inopia[2], 1431, *want*
posterus[2], 894, *following; latter, rear; latest, last*
3380 dēmoror, (moror, 121), *retard;* (cf. impediō, 754) V
incolumis[2], 2463, *unhurt, safe; unimpaired*
inde[4], 700, *thence, from there, after that*

CHAPTER 7

Sedūnī[3], 3278 O
ineō*, 2508, *go into, enter; begin* C, V
3385 hiems, mis, f., (hīberna, 685, hiemō, 684), *winter; stormy weather;* (cf. aestās, 2469)

Īllyricum[2], 3262 O
adeō[2], 2634, *approach; attack;* (*enter upon*)
subitus, a, um, (subitō, 1867), *sudden;* (cf. repentīnus, 789)
coorior, (272, ad- 809), *arise, spring up*
3390 adulēscēns[3], 2404, *the younger*
proximus[2], 2465, *next, nearest,* w. acc. as if prep. C, V
mare*, 115, *sea* C, V
mare Ōceanus (264), *Atlantic Ocean* O
inopia*, 1431, *want* C
3395 praefectus[2], 1873, (*cavalry*) *commander*
Terrasidius, Tĕr-rạ-sĭd′-ĭ-ụs
Esuviī[2], 3252 O
Trebius Gallus, Trē′-bĭ-ụs Găl′-lụs
Coriosolitēs[2], 3251
3400 Velānius, Vĕ-lā′-nĭ-ụs
Sīlius, Sĭ′-lĭ-ụs

Chapter 8

amplus[3], 1835, *great, large; splendid, noble*
ōra, *coast*
nāvigō, 1, (nāvis, 126, agō, 27), *sail*
3405 nauticus, a, um, *naval* C, V
antecēdō, (inter- 589, ex- 3041, cēdō, etc., 2890), *precede; excel; anticipate;* (cf. superō, 1010, prae- 251, praestō, 305, vincō, 205)
vāstus*, a, um, (vāstō, 713), *vast; huge;* (cf. ingēns, 1859) V
portus*, 4, (porta, 2612, portō, 475, portōrium, 1046, opportūnus, 1535), *harbor* C, V
intericiō[4], 2846, *put, plant between; intersperse;* (pass., *intervene*) O
3410 vectīgālis, e, (vectīgal, 1047), *tributary*
Sīlius[2], 3401 O
Velānius[2], 3400 O
recuperō, 1, (cf. recipiō, 499), *regain, recover;* (cf. redimō, 1049)
subitus[2], 3388, *sudden* V
3415 repentīnus, 789, *sudden, hasty* C
Trebius[2], 3398 O
Terrasidius[2], 3396 O
coniūrō*, 2486, *conspire, plot* C
exitus, 4, (exeō, 303), *escape; outcome; conclusion;* (cf. ēventus, 2967)

3420 sollicitō², 2490, *instigate, tempt; (disturb)* C, V
permaneō², 1658, *persist, continue*
mālō*, 112, *prefer* C, V
ōra², 3403, *coast*
perdūcō², 3353, *bring; (prolong)* C
3425 recuperō², 3413 C
remittō*, 2135, *send back, restore; relax, give up* C

CHAPTER 9

nāvis (126) longa (110), *war-ship, galley*
aedificō, 1, (aedificium, 472, faciō, 79), *build;* (cf. exstruō, 3156, statuō, 731) C, V
Liger, eris, m., (acc. im, abl. ī), *Loire* (Lwär) O
3430 rēmex, migis, m., *oarsman* C, V
īnstituō³, 889, *train; arrange (for); start*
nauta, ae, m., (nāvis, 126, nauticus, 3405, nāvigō, 3404), *sailor* V
gubernātor, *pilot* V
administrō*, 2925, *manage* C
3435 cum prīmum (1323), *as soon as*
simul³, 1135, *at the same time*
facinus², 1996, *(deed); crime* C
admittō², 1237, *admit, let in; let go; (permit, commit)*
sānctus, a, um, *sacred; inviolable; solemn* C, V
3440 inviolātus, a, um, *inviolable* O
semper², 1059, *always*
vinculum*, 422, *chain* C, V
prō³, 333, *for, in proportion to*
prōvideō⁴, 2519, *foresee; provide (for), see to; (take care)*
3445 īnstituō⁴, 889, *train; arrange (for); start*
pedester², 2831, *foot-, infantry-*
concīdō³, 757, *slay; cut off* O
aestuārium², 3104, *salt marsh* O
nāvigātiō, (nauta, etc., 3432), *sailing; voyage*
3450 īnscientia, (scientia, 2259), *ignorance, inexperience*
ut (199, 1904, 2121), *although;* (also 455)
īnsula*, *island* C, V
nōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtus, (cōg- 51, īg- 2206), *learn;* perf., *have learned = know* C, V
alius (214), *different* C, V

3455 nāvigātiō², 3449
conclūdō, (inter- 1283, claudō, 1366), *enclose;* (cf. circum'dō, 1845, cingō, 1833) V
Venetia, Vĕn-ē'-ṭĭ-ȧ O
cōnstō², 3372, impers., *be certain, be settled;* (*abide; depend on*)
Osismī², 3250 O
3460 Lexoviī*, Lĕx-ō'-vĭ-ī O
Namnetēs, um, Năm'-nē-tēs O
Ambiliatī, Ăm-bi̯-lī'-ạ-tī O
Morinī*, 2570 O
Diablintēs, um, Dī-ȧ-blĭn'-tēs O
3465 Menapiī*, 2571 O
āscīscō², 501, *affiliate, adopt* C
pōnō², 936, perf. pass., *be situated*
arcessō⁴, 1570, *summon*

CHAPTER 10

incitō³, 446, *arouse; accelerate*
3470 rebelliō*, (bellum, 40, bellō, 329), *renewal of war* O
dēfectiō, (dēficiō, 2701), *revolt, insurrection* O
tot, indecl., (cf. quot, 1500; toti-dem, 2295 — tot by apocope for toti), *so many* C, V
coniūrātiō*, 299, *conspiracy* C
in prīmīs², 1688, *among the first, especially* C, V
3475 studeō*, 653, *be eager* (*for*), (w. dat.) C
mōbiliter, (mōbilitās, 2502), *quickly, easily* O
excitō, (incitō, 446), *arouse; raise up;* (*kindle*); (cf. lacessō, 912, invītō, 1739)
ōdī², 1081, *hate* C, V
cōnspīrō, 1, (spīrō, *breathe*), *agree; combine, conspire;* (cf. coniūrō, 2486, coniungō, 1812) O
3480 partior, 4, tītus sum, (pars, 145), *divide; distribute;* (cf. dīvidō, 211, dispergō, 1973) V
distribuō, (cf. 812), *distribute, divide; assign*

CHAPTER 11

adeō*, 2634, *approach; attack;* (*enter upon*) C, V
officium*, 1925, *kindness; duty* C, V
arcessō*, 1570, *summon* C, V
3485 per⁵, 853, *by* (*means of*); (*by*, in swearing)

Coriosolitēs[3], 3251 O
distineō[2], 2588, *keep apart; keep away*
cūrō[3], 788, *care for, arrange*
Decimus*, Dĕç′-ĭ-mus, abbrev. D., (praenōmen) C
3490 Brūtus*, Brü′-tus C, V
adulēscēns[3], 2404, *the younger* C
clāssis, is, f., *fleet*
Pictonēs, um, Pĭe′-tō-nēs O
Santonēs or ī[3], 665 O
3495 cum prīmum[2], 3435, *as soon as* C
pedester*, 2831, *foot-, infantry-* C

CHAPTER 12

modus (1762), *sort* C, V
situs, 4, *situation, position* V
pōnō†, 936, perf. pass., *be situated*
3500 extrēmus[3], 2665, *the end(s) of*
lingula, (lingua, 217), *tongue of land, small cape* O
prōmunturium, *headland, promontory* O
altum†, (adj., 28), *the deep;* (cf. mare, 115)
aestus, 4, *tide;* (*heat*); (contrast aestās, 2469, aetās, 2807)
3505 incitō[4], 446, *arouse; accelerate*
bis, adv., *twice* C, V
semper*, 1059, *always* C, V
[duodēnī, ae, a, *twelve each*] O
minuō[2], 1167, *lessen*
3510 afflictō, 1, (rel. to prōflīgō, 2986, cōn- 2589), *toss; shatter; distress*
oppūgnātiō[2], 2604, (*method of*) *attack* O
quandō, adv., indefinite, *ever* (usually after sī, nē, or num); conj., *since*, (*when*) C, V
forte[2], 3183, *by chance* C, V
extrūdō, (dē- 2946), *thrust out; shut out* O
3515 mōlēs, is, f., (mōlīmentum, 1728), *mass; mole, pier, dike* C, V
moenia[2], 2606, *walls, fortifications* C, V
adaequō[3], 2312, (*make*) *equal; keep up with* C
appellō, 3, (prō- 908, im- 1935, inter- 2173, ex- 2544, com- 2978, re- 636, 577), (*bring toward*); *bring to land;* distinguish appellō, 1, 220 V

dēportō, (475, im- 239, com- 953, trāns- 1798, sup- 1906), *carry away* C
3520 opportūnitās, (opportūnus, 1535, portus, 3408), *advantage;* (cf. facultās, 583)
tempestās, (tempus, 193), *weather; storm*
dētineō, (194, per- 238, ob- 258, con- 262, re- 1029, abs- 1254, sus- 1297, dis- 2588), *hold (back);* (cf. impediō, 754, moror, 121, dē- 3380) V
aestus[3], 3504, *tide; (heat)*
rārus, a, um, *thin;* plu., *scattered, few;* (cf. dēnsus, 2959, cōnfertus, 1318; paucī, 902) V
3525 prope*, 1249, *near(ly)* C, V
nāvigō[2], 3404, *sail*

Chapter 13

namque[2], 1822, *and so, for; for, indeed* V
ad[2], 3177, *after, in*
carīna, *keel* V
3530 aliquantō, (alius, 214, quantus, 1020; aliquī, 834), *somewhat* C
plānus, a, um, (plānitiēs, 2090), *flat; plain;* (cf. aecus, 2094)
dēcessus, 4, (dēcēdō, 1609, discessus, 2767), *(withdrawal); ebb* O
aestus*, 3504, *tide; (heat)* C, V
excipiō (1389), *cope with*
3535 prōra, *prow* V
admodum, (ad- 25, modus, 1762, *limit*), *very; (fully)* O
ērēctus, a, um, (part. of ērigō, *raise up*), *straight and high* (ērigō, C, V)
puppis, is, f., *stern*
fluctus, 4, (fluō, 519, flūmen, 84), *wave*
3540 tempestās[2], 3521, *weather; storm*
accommodō[2], 2940, *adjust, suit*
rōbur, boris, n., *oak; (strength)* C, V
quīvīs[2], 3195, *any — whatever*
contumēlia[3], 847, *mistreatment* C
3545 trānstrum, (trāns, 196), *cross-timber; (rowing-bench);* (cf. trabs, 3136) V
pedālis, e, (pēs, 151), *a foot* (thick, etc.) O
altitūdō, dinis, f., *depth, thickness* O
trabs[2], 3136, *beam, timber*

cōnfīgō, (trāns- 1340), *fasten together* V
3550 clāvus, *nail, spike* V
ferreus, a, um, (ferrum, 1342), *of iron* C, V
digitus, *finger* V
pollex, licis, m., *thumb;* (usually w. digitus; as also digitus index, d. medius, d. minimō proximus, d. minimus) O
crassitūdō, dinis, f., (crassus, *thick*, Crassus, 1228), *thickness* O
3555 ancora*, *anchor*
prō (162, 333, 2184, 2286, 3184), *for, instead of*
fūnis, is, m., *rope*
catēna[3], 2273, *chain* V
revinciō, (cf. 2439), *bind (back), fasten*
3560 pellis[2], 3228, *skin, hide; leather tent*
prō[2], 2184, *as*
vēlum, *sail*
alūta, (*piece of*) *leather* O
tenuiter, (tenuis, *thin*), *thin(ly)* O
3565 cōnficiō (366, 2557), *finish, dress* C, V
sīve — sīve[3], 768, *whether — or* C, V
līnum, *flax; linen* C
īnscientia*, 3450, *ignorance, inexperience* O
[similis*, 185, *like*] C, V
3570 vērīsimilis, e, (vērum, 1037), *probable* O
tempestās*, 3521, *weather; storm* C, V
ventus, *wind*
onus[2], 3172, *weight; burden; load, cargo*
regō, (por- 2889, ērēctus, 3537; rēx, 1605, rēgnum, 296), *rule; control, guide;* (cf. imperō, 554, dominor, 3197, administrō, 2925) C, V
3575 commodē[4], 1346, *conveniently, easily*
clāssis[2], 3492, *fleet*
congressus, 4, (congredior, 1773), *meeting; encounter;* (cf. concursus, 634) V
pulsus, 4, (pellō, 577), *stroke* V
rēmus, (rēmex, 3430), *oar*
3580 praestō[4], 305, *excel; show;* (also 1001, 1003)
prō (3556, etc.), *before, in consideration of*
aptus, a, um, *fit; fitted, adapted;* (cf. idōneus, 97) C, V
accommodō[3], 2940, *adjust, suit* C, V

rōstrum, *beak;* (cf. prōra, 3535)
3585 noceō, 2, cuī, citūrus, *do harm* (+ dat.)
fīrmitūdō, dinis, f., (fīrmus, 416, cōnfīrmō, 364), *strength; stability;* (cf. cōnstantia, 1955)
adigō[2], 2934, *drive (to); (push forward); hurl;* (*bind,* by oath)
[adiciō[3], 2935, *cast; add*]
minus[3], 2240, *not* C
3590 commodē*, 1346, *conveniently, easily* O
[incommodē, *not conveniently*] O
cōpula, (rel. to aptus, 3582), *grappling-hook* O
saeviō, 4, iī, vītum, *rage* V
ventus[2], 3572, *wind*
3595 tūtō, (tūtus, 2595), *safely*
saxum[2], 3134, *stone; rock* C, V
cautēs, is, f., *crag* V
[cōs, cōtis, f., (*flint*) *stone*] O
cāsus*, 769, *chance, accident; disaster;* (*predicament*) C, V
3600 extimēscō, 3, timuī, (timeō, 843), *dread;* (cf. vereor, 1121) C

Chapter 14

frūstrā[2], 3341, *without effect, in vain*
sūmō*, 592, *take, exact, assume* C, V
reprimō, (ex- 1661, op- 2180, 2402), *check;* (cf. repellō, 636) C, V
noceō[2], 3585, impers. pass. retains dat., *do harm*
3605 clāssis*, 3492, *fleet* C, V
genus[2], 2293, *race, tribe; kind, class*
ōrnātus, a, um, (part. of ōrnō, *adorn*), *equipped* C
adversus†, 1095, *opposite; unsuccessful;* (also 2653, 3001) C, V
vel (525), *or*
3610 attribuō[3], 812, *assign, attribute;* (*bestow*)
cōnstō[3], 3372, impers., *be certain, be settled;* (*abide; depend on*)
īnsistō[2], 3085, *step upon, stand; pursue, prosecute*
rōstrum[2], 3584, *beak* V
noceō[3], 3585, *do harm* (+ dat.)
3615 excitō[2], 3477, *arouse; raise up;* (*kindle*)
puppis[2], 3538, *stern* V
adigō[3], 2934, *drive (to); (push forward); hurl;* (*bind,* by oath)

[adiciō[4], 2935, *cast; add*] O
graviter[5], 831, *heavily, violently, severely;* (*with vexation*)
3620 accidō**, 833, *befall, happen; fall* C
praeparō, (355, com- 355), *prepare beforehand* O
falx, lcis, f., *sickle;* (*sickle-shaped*) *hook;* (cf. cōpula, 3592) V
praeacūtus[2], 3135, *sharpened* (*on the end*)
īnserō, (dē- 2200), *put in* V
3625 affīgō, (trāns- 1340, cōn- 3549), *fasten to, bind* V
longurius, (longus, 110), *long pole*
absimilis, e, (similis, 185), *unlike;* (cf. dīversus, 2955) O
fōrma, *form;* (cf. speciēs, 2357, vultus, 1865) V
mūrālis, e, (mūrus, 124), *wall, mural* O
3630 fūnis[2], 3557, *rope*
antemna, *sail-yard*
mālus, *mast;* (cf. malus, 113) V
dēstinō, 1, *fasten; appoint* V
comprehendō, (1184, re- 1196), *grasp, catch; apprehend;* (cf. capiō, 42, occupō, 384)
3635 addūcō (298), *bring* (*to*); *draw tight* C, V
nāvigium, (nāvis, 126, nāvicula, 2423, nāvigātiō, 3449, nāvigō, 3404), *vessel;* (cf. linter, 744)
rēmus[2], 3579, *oar*
incitō*, 446, *arouse; accelerate* O
praerumpō, (per- 632, ē- 3367), *break off;* (cf. scindō, 3352) O
3640 abscīdō, (oc- 576, con- 757, in- 2837), *cut off* O
concidō, (ac- 833, dē- 2303, in- 2443, 904), *fall* (*down*); *collapse* C, V
vēlum[3], 3562, *sail* C, V
armāmenta, ōrum, n., (cf. arma, 33, armātūra, 2688), *rigging*
cōnsistō[2], 3239, *depend* (in + abl. = *upon*) C, V
3645 ēripiō*, 444, *rescue; take away* C, V
certāmen, minis, n., (dēcertō, 2152), *struggle; contest;* (cf. proelium, 163, pūgna, 1335, contentiō, 2175) C, V
paulō[3], 2471, (by) *a little*
factum[2], 2083, *deed; action* C, V
lateō[2], 2894, *be hidden, lurk; escape notice* C, V
3650 unde[3], 1467, *whence, from which, from whom*
propincus[3], 977, *near*
dēspectus[2], 3128, *lookout; outlook* O

CHAPTER 15

dēiciō[3], 621, *cast down (from); disappoint (in)*
[disiciō[2], 1331, *throw apart, scatter*]
3655 antemna[3], 3631, *sail-yard* V
bīnī, ae, a, (bis, 3506), *two (each)*
ternī, ae, a, (trīnī, 2437, ter, 2455), *three (each)* V
circumsistō[2], 2304, *stand around, (rally) around; surround*
trānscendō, (ā- 1219), *climb over, pass over;* (cf. trānsgredior, 2886) C
3660 quō†, 2633, rel., *where, to which;* interrog., *where*
ventus*, 3572, *wind* C, V
malacia, *calm* O
tranquillitās, *stillness; serenity* C
exsistō, (cōn- 823, īn-, etc., 3085), *appear; arise, ensue; be;* (cf. orior, 272, sequor, 181) C
3665 quidem[3], 1926, *indeed* C, V
negōtium*, 1731, *business; undertaking; difficulty, task* C
cōnsector, 1, (cōnsequor, 786), *pursue eagerly*
interventus, 4, (inter, 99, veniō, 201), *intervention; arrival* C
ūsque[3], 2337, *all the way, even, "clear"* C, V

CHAPTER 16

3670 ōra[3], 3403, *coast*
cum — tum[2], 2561, *not only — but also* C, V
iuventūs, ūtis, f., *youth* (abstract or collective); (cf. adulēscentia, 1161, adulēscēns, 2253) C, V
gravis (1150), *advanced* C, V
aetās[2], 2807, *age* C, V
3675 aliquis[4], 835, *any one, anything; some one, something*
cōnsilium[3], 1977, *prudence; scheming*
ubīque, (ubi, 197), *anywhere;* (cf. undique, 310, utrimque, 2336) V
quem ad modum[2], 1763, interrog., *how;* rel., *in the manner that, as* C
graviter*, 831, *heavily, violently, severely, with vexation* C, V
3680 vindicō, 1, *lay claim to; rescue; avenge;* (cf. ulcīscor, 780) C, V
relicus[2], 1200, of time, *to come, future*
necō[2], 2460, *put to death* C
corōna, *crown* V

sub (189) corōnā, "*as slaves*" O
3685 vēndō[2], 3245, *sell*

CHAPTER 17

Viridovīx, īcis, Vĭr-ĭd′-ŏ-vĭx
summa*, 1504, *total; supremacy;* (*chief point, part,* etc.); *general management* C, V
dēficiō[4], 2701, *fail; revolt*
Aulercī (3253) Eburovīcēs, um, *Aulerci* Ĕ-bŭ-rŏ-vī′-çēs, (one of several divisions of the A.)
3690 auctor, (auctōritās, 35; augeō, 1055), *originator; supporter; author* C, V
claudō[4], 1366, *close, shut* (*in*) C, V
praetereā[3], 1725, *besides*
perditus, a, um, (part. of perdō; cf. dō, 65, etc.), *ruined;* (cf. prōflīgō, 2986) C, V
latrō, ōnis, m., *robber* C
3695 praedor[3], 2834, *plunder*
bellō*, 329, *war, fight* C, V
cultūra, (rel. to incolō, 212, cultus, 229), *cultivation*
cotīdiānus[3], 253, *daily*
sēvocō, (208, con- 960, re- 2907), *call aside* O
3700 [revocō[2], 2907, *recall, call away*] C
prōdūcō[2], 2287, *lead forth; prolong*
contemptiō, (contemptus, 3171), *contempt* O
nōn nihil (131), "not as to nothing" = *to some extent* O
carpō, 3, psī, ptus, *pluck; revile* V
3705 praebeō[2], 2851, *offer, furnish*
praesertim[4], 979, *especially*
aecus[2], 2094, *even; equal; fair*
opportūnitās[2], 3520, *advantage*
aliquī*, 834, *some, any* C, V
3710 dīmicō[2], 2938, *contend, fight*

CHAPTER 18

callidus, a, um, *shrewd;* (cf. aptus, 3582) C
pollicitātiō, (polliceor, 883), *promise*
ēdoceō, (cf. 2110), *explain* (*fully*) C, V
prō[3], 2184, *as*

3715 perfuga[2], 1464, *deserter*
prōpōnō[4], 989, *set before, set forth; disclose; present*
premō*, 2402, *press; press hard* C, V
quīn, 403, 1016, 1702, *than — that*
clam, (rel. to cēlō, 3208), *secretly;* (cf. in occultō, 1554, sēcrētō, 1034)
3720 conclāmō[2], 2269, *shout out* V
occāsiō, (cadō, 904, occāsus, 286), *opportunity;* (cf. opportūnitās, 3520, facultās, 583) C
superior[2], 2916, *former*
cunctātiō, *delay;* (cf. mora, 2788)
perfuga[3], 1464, *deserter* O
3725 cōnfīrmātiō, (cōnfīrmō, 364, fīrmus, 416), *assurance* O
cibāria[2], 482, *food-stuff* O
parum, adv., (parvē, 233), *too little* C, V
prōvideō*, 2519, *foresee; provide (for), see to; (take care)* C
Veneticus, a, um, *with (of) the Veneti* (3248)
3730 ferē (252), *usually;* (cf. plērumque, 1964) C, V
libenter[2], 2163, *gladly* C
crēdō*, 3220, *trust; believe* C, V
Viridovīx[4], 3686 O
laetus, a, um, *joyful* V
3735 ut (455), *as* IF; (cf. also 199, 1904, 2121, 3451) C, V
explōrō[2], 2551, *achieve; find out, reconnoiter*
sarmentum, *brushwood*, (plu., same) O
virgulta, ōrum, *bushes;* (cf. rubus, 2844) V
colligō[3], 1341, *gather together*
3740 pergō, (porrigō, 2889, ē- 3537, regō, 3574), *go (straight) on;* (cf. prōgredior, 2329, proficīscor, 164) C, V

Chapter 19

ēditus[2], 2651, *rising, elevated* O
īmus, a, um, = īnfimus, 2867, *the bottom of the, the base of*
acclīvis[2], 3130, *sloping (up)* O
hūc[2], 1849, *hither*
3745 colligō*, 1341, *gather together, (fasten together)* C, V
exanimō[2], 2975, *render breathless; terrify; (kill)* C, V
onus[3], 3172, *weight; burden; load, cargo*
faciō[2], 2718, *cause*

opportūnitās*, 3520, *advantage* C
3750 dēfatīgātiō, *weariness;* (cf. lassitūdō, 2974) O
superior*, 2916, *former* C, V
statim[3], 2459, *forthwith*
tergum[2], 2411, *back*
vertō[2], 2412, *turn*
3755 integer[3], 3337, *untouched; whole, fresh*
cōnsector[2], 3667, *pursue eagerly*
ēvādō, 3, āsī, sūrus, *go out; escape;* (cf. exeō, 303, ēgredior, 1459, fugiō, 2414, pro- 1598) C, V
nāvālis, e, (nāvigium, etc., 3636), *naval;* (cf. nauticus, 3405, maritimus, 3255) C, V
alacer, cris, cre, (alacritās, 2027), *lively; eager;* (cf. celeriter, 46; antonym, languidus, 3351)
3760 prōmptus, a, um, (part. of prōmō, *put forth*, rel. to emō, 974), *ready;* (cf. parātus, 2035, expedītus, 514) O
mollis, e, *soft; easy; weak;* (cf. facilis, 78, tener, 2835) C, V

Chapter 20

ex (69), *as;* (also 313, 423, 950, 1413, 1525, 1543, 2392, 3096)
aestimō, 1, *value; reckon* O
Praecōnīnus, Prĕ-cŏ-nī′-nŭs O
3765 unde[4], 1467, *whence, from which, from whom*
Manlius, Măn′-lĭ-ŭs: (or Mallius) C
prōcōnsul, ulis, (prō- 3556, cōnsul, 55), *proconsul* O
mediocris, cre, (mediocriter, 1868), *moderate; ordinary;* nōn m., *no ordinary*
dīligentia*, 1939, *diligence, care(fulness)* C
3770 adhibeō[3], 1195, *add; have present; invite; employ, exercise*
praetereā[4], 1725, *besides*
Tolōsa, Tŏ-lō′-sȧ, (now Toulouse) O
Carcasō, ōnis, f., Cär′-cą-sō O
Narbō, ōnis, m., När′-bō, (now Narbonne) O
3775 nōminātim[3], 1496, *by name; in detail* C
ēvocō, (208, con- 960, re- 2907, sē- 3699), *call out, summon;* (cf. invītō, 1739)
Sōtiātēs, um, Sō-ṭĭ-ā′-tēs O
adorior*, 809, *attack* V
convallis, is, f., (vallēs, 3286), *enclosed valley* V

3780 īnsidiae[4], 819, *ambush, ambuscade; plots*
disiciō*, 1331, *throw apart, scatter* V

CHAPTER 21

frētus, a, um, *relying on* (w. abl.); (cf. nītor, 820) C, V
adulēscentulus, (adulēscēns, 2253), *very young man* C
efficiō[4], 1847, *complete, form; render; accomplish*
3785 tandem[3], 1355, *at length;* in questions and commands, *pray* C, V
tergum[3], 2411, *back*
vertō[3], 2412, *turn*
vīnea[4], 2748, *siege shed* O
agō[4], 2749, *advance* C, V
3790 aliās — aliās[2], 3144, *at one time — at another* O
cunīculus, (rabbit); *tunnel, mine* O
perītus[2], 1224, *skilled* (in), *experienced* (in), (w. gen.) C
aerāria, (aes, *copper*), *copper mine* O
sectūra, *quarry* O
3795 prōficiō[2], 1819, *accomplish*

CHAPTER 22

intendō, (2763; con- 254, os- 620), *stretch out; direct (toward)*
Adiatunnus, Ăd-ĭ-ạ-tŭn′-nụs O
dēvoveō, 2, vōvī, ōtus, *devote, consecrate;* part. as subst., ***devoted follower***
soldūrius, *vassal* O
3800 commodum[2], 1757, *convenience, advantage* C
fruor, 3, frūctus sum, (frūctus, 1470, frūctuōsus, 1536), *enjoy,* (w. abl.) C, V
cōnscīscō[2], 459, *adjudge, inflict (upon,* dat.) O
adhūc, (hūc, 1849), *up to this time; yet* C, V
dēvoveō[2], 3798 C, V
3805 morior[2], 451, *die* C, V
tollō[4], 478, *raise, lift up; take (away)*
concurrō*, 2302, *gather, rush; rally to (one's) aid; encounter* V

CHAPTER 23

Vocātēs, ium, Vō-eā′-tēṣ
Tarusātēs, ium, Târ-ū-sā′-tēṣ

3810 vērō*, 749, *truly, but* C, V
quōqueversus, adv., (quisque, 484, vertō, 2412), *in every direction;* (cf. undique, 310, utrimque, 2336) O
Hispānia[2], 284, *Spain* C
inde*, 700, *thence, from there, after that* C, V
Sertōrius, Sĕr-tō′-rĭ-ŭs O
3815 interclūdō[4], 1283, *shut off*
īnstituō*, 889, *train, arrange (for); start* C, V
quod (1), "as to which," *therefore;* (cf. itaque, 102) C, V
exiguitās[3], 2937, *scantiness, shortness*
dīdūcō, (dis, 211; 67, ad-, in- 298, con- 442, per- 606, ē- 686, trā- 704, ab- 716, sub- 1242, re- 1462, circum- 1831, dē- 2182, prō- 2287, intrō- 2590, ob- 2664), *divide; separate;* (cf. dīvidō, 211, distribuō, 3481, partior, 3480) V
3820 vagor[2], 325, *wander*
obsideō, (pos- 1726, super- 2642; cōnsīdō, 1209; obses, 660), *besiege; blockade;* (cf. oppūgnō, 498, circummūniō, 3152)
supportō[4], 1906, *bring up* O
in diēs, "to days" = *from day to day* C
augeō[3], 1055, *increase*
3825 cunctor, 1, (cunctātiō, 3723), *delay, hesitate;* (cf. moror, 121, exspectō, 77, dubitō, 1008)
quīn†, 403, (*but*) *that;* also 1016, 1702, 3718
dēcertō[4], 2152, *have a combat or contest; fight it out*
dēferō[4], 2565, *bring down; give over; report*
sentiō[3], 1024, *feel, perceive*
3830 posterus[3], 894, *following; latter, rear; latest, last*

Chapter 24

prōdūcō[3], 2287, *lead forth; prolong*
duplex*, 3132, *twofold, double* V
coniciō[2], 3105, *gather (hurriedly)* C, V
capiō[2], 3299, *take up, adopt;* (also 1158, 260; 42)
3835 etsī[2], 2224, *although*
tūtō[2], 3595, *safely* C
dīmicō[3], 2938, *contend, fight* C
obsideō[2], 3821, *besiege, blockade* C, V
interclūdō*, 1283, *shut off* C, V
3840 sarcinae[3], 1313, *soldiers' packs* O

īnfīrmus, a, um, (fīrmus, 416), *weak; unstable;* (cf. levis, 2687, languidus, 3351, cōnfectus, 366)
cōgitō[3], 1686, *consider* C
probō[2], 397, *show, prove; approve*
prōdūcō[4], 2287, *lead forth; prolong*
3845 cunctātiō[2], 3723, *delay* O
alacer[2], 3759, *lively; eager* V
efficiō[5], 1847, *complete, form; render; accomplish*

CHAPTER 25

alius — alius[3], 626, *one — another; the one — the other;* plu., *some — others*
dēpellō, (prō- 908, ap-, etc., 3518), *throw down; drive (away), dislodge;* (cf. dēiciō, 621, dētrūdō, 2946) C, V
3850 auxiliārēs, um, m., (auxilia, 39, augeō, 1055), *auxiliary troops* O
lapis*, 2219, *stone* V
subministrō[2], 1986, *supply*
caespes, pitis, m., (rel. to occīdō, 576), *piece of sod, turf* V
speciēs[3], 2357, *appearance; show*
3855 praebeō[3], 2851, *offer, furnish* C
cōnstanter[2], 2516, *persistently* C
timidē, (adj., 1900, timeō, 843), *timidly* C
frūstrā[3], 3341, *without effect, in vain* V
circum'eō, (sub- 479, eō, 70, in-, etc., 2508, ad- 2634), *go around* O
3860 ab[4], 267, *on the side of* C, V
porta decumāna[2], 3006, *rear gate* (of a camp) C, V (porta)

CHAPTER 26

praefectus[3], 1873, (*cavalry*) *commander*
pollicitātiō[2], 3712, *promise* O
excitō[3], 3477, *arouse; raise up;* (*kindle*) C, V
3865 dēvehō (2097), *take* (*from their post*) O
intrītus, a, um, (terō, *wear*), *unwearied;* (cf. integer, 3337, incolumis, 2463) O
circumdūcō[2], 1831, *lead around, draw around* O
intendō[2], 3796, *stretch out; direct* (*toward*) C, V
prōruō, (sub- 2615), *demolish;* (cf. scindō, 3352) O
3870 plānē, (adj., 3531), *plainly;* (*entirely*) C
plērumque[3], 1964, *usually*

impūgnō[2], 2164, *attack* O
dēiciō[4], 621, *cast down* (*from*), *disappoint* (*in*)
campus, *plain;* (cf. plānitiēs, 2090, ager, 26) C, V
3875 cōnsector[3], 3667, *pursue eagerly*
Cantabrī, Căn′-tȧ-brī O
cōnstō[4], 3372, impers., *be certain, be settled;* (*abide; depend on*)
vix[4], 505, *with difficulty, hardly* C, V
multā[3], as in 1255, *late in the* O

CHAPTER 27

3880 ūltrō[2], 2058, *of* (*one's*) *own accord*
Tarbellī, Tär-bĕl′-lī O
Bigerriōnēs, um, Bī-ġĕr-rĭ-ō′-nēs̱ O
Ptiāniī, *P*tī-ā′-nĭ-ī O
Vocātēs[2], 3808 O
3885 Tarusātēs[2], 3809 O
Elusātēs, um, Ĕl-ŭ-sā′-tēs̱ O
Gatēs, um, Gā′-tēs̱ O
Auscī, A̤*us*′-çī O
Garumnī, (Garumna, 224), Gȧ-rŭm′-nī O
3890 Sibuzātēs, um, Sĭb-ŭ-zā′-tēs̱ O
Cocosātēs, um, Cŏe-ŏ-sā′-tēs̱ O
hiems[2], 3385, *winter; stormy weather*
subsum[2], 1360, *be near,* (*be off*) C

CHAPTER 28

etsī[3], 2224, *although*
3895 exigō, (27, red- 2207, ad- 2934; cōgō, 52; nāvigō, 3404; exiguitās, 2937), (*drive out*); (*enforce* [payment, etc.]); *spend; ponder;* (cf. cōnsūmō, 733; expellō, 2544) C, V
umquam[2], 2041, *ever* C, V
āc[2], 2877, *as; than* C, V
continēns, (part. of 262), *bounding, adjacent;* (cf. continuus, 2285, iūnctus, 623, ad- 3312) C
dispergō[2], 1973, *scatter*
3900 ēvolō, (prō- 2897), (*fly out of*); *rush forth* O
dēperdō[2], 2126, *lose* O

CHAPTER 29

deinceps, adv., (deinde, 1324, capiō, 42), *in succession;* (cf. inde, 700) O
caedō, 3, cecīdī, caesus, (con- 757, oc- 576, in- 2837, abs- 3640), *cut; slay;* (cf. scindō, 3352) V
inermis[3], 1957, *unarmed* V
3905 imprūdēns, entis, (prūdentia, 2564), *off (one's) guard;* (cf. inopīnāns, 755, insciēns, 1106) O
māteria, *wood, lumber*
prō[4], 2184, *as*
exstruō[2], 3156, *pile up; build* V
pecus, coris, n., *cattle; herd; meat;* (cf. iūmentum, 356)
3910 extrēmus*, 2665, *the end(s) of* C, V
dēnsus*, 2959, *thick, dense* V
continuātiō, (continuus, 2285), *succession* O
imber, bris, m., *rain(-storm)* V
pellis[3], 3228, *skin, hide; leather tent*
3915 Aulercī[3], 3253 O

BOOK IV: CHAPTER 1

3916 hiems[3], 3385, *winter; stormy weather*
Pompēius, ēī, *Pompey* C
Usipitēs, um, Ū-sĭp′-i̯-tēs̯
Tencterī, Tĕn̲e′-tĕr-ī
3920 quō (2633), *into which*
exagitō[2], 3142, *harass; (censure)* O
cultūra*, 3697, *cultivation* C
gēns[2], 3101, *race, nation; tribe, clan* C, V
bellicōsus[2], 670, *warlike* C
3925 quotannīs[2], 1782, *yearly* (adv.) C, V
singulī[2], 2920, *respective;* or 507, *one by one, separate* C, V
manēō[2], 1779, *remain; abide* (+ abl. or abl. w. in = *by*) C, V
alō[2], 1060, *nourish, cherish, support*
in (340) vicem, (acc. of vicis, *change*), *in turn* O
3930 ratiō (1477, 2710), *science*
sēparātus, a, um, (sēparātim, 1138; parō, 355), *separate* O
ager (26), *land* C, V

colō, 3, luī, cultus, (in- 212, cultūra, 3697, cultus, 229), *cultivate; worship, honor* C, V
lāc, lactis, n., *milk* V
3935 pecus[2], 3909, *cattle; herd; meat* V
vīvō, 3, vīxī, vīctūrus, (vīta, 968, vīctus, 1615), *live*
vēnātiō, *hunt* O
cibus, (cibāria, 482), *food* C
genus[3], 2293, *race, tribe; kind, class*
3940 cotīdiānus[4], 253, *daily*
disciplīna[2], 1952, *instruction, knowledge; training* C
assuēfaciō, (79, dē-, etc., 2701, ampli- 2780, pate- 3210, re- 3366; cōnsuēscō, 867), *accustom* (+ abl. = *to*)
alō[3], 3928
immānis, e, *enormous;* (cf. vāstus, 3407, ingēns, 1859) C, V
3945 efficiō*, 1847, *complete, form; render; accomplish* C, V
frīgidus, a, um, (frīgus, 932), *cold* V
vestītus, 4, *clothing* O
pellis[4], 3228, *skin, hide; leather tent* V
exiguitās[4], 2937, *scantiness, shortness*
3950 lavō, lavāre, lāvī, lautus (part.), lavātum (supine), (inf. lavere and part. lōtus occur), *wash, bathe;* here, pass. for reflex. V

Chapter 2

vēndō[3], 3245, *sell* C, V
quō, "by which," *because;* used for eō quod (172) C, V
importō*, 239, *bring in* O
dēsīderō, 1, *desire; miss, lose;* (cf. cupiō, 1079, appetō, 1921, volō, 209) C
3955 quīn[2], 1016, *nay; verily* C, V
iūmentum[2], 356, *beast of burden* O
dēlectō, 1, *delight;* (cf. placeō, 1714) C
impēnsus, a, um, (part. of impendō, cf. pendō, 1783), w. pretiō, *high* O
pretium[2], 1048, *price* C, V
3960 nāscor[2], 2864, *be born, produced, raised, found* (metals, etc.); *arise; rise*
dēfōrmis, e, (fōrma, 3628), *misshapen* O
cotīdiānus*, 253, *daily* O

dēsiliō, 4, luī, sultum, (īn- 2395), *leap down, dismount*
proelior[2], 2989, *battle, fight* (intr.)
3965 vēstīgium, *trace, footprint; spot; (instant)*; (cf. locus, 109)
assuēfaciō[2], 3942, *accustom* (+ abl. = *to*)
ūsus**, 1524, *use; practice, experience; advantage; need* C, V
turpis[2], 1694, *foul, disgraceful* C, V
iners, rtis, *lazy; inactive;* (cf. tardus, 3038, languidus, 3351) C, V
3970 ephippium, *saddle(-cloth)* O
quīvīs[3], 3195, *any — whatever* O
ephippiātus, adj. found here only, *on saddles* O
quamvīs, (cf. quī- 3195), *however;* (conj., *although*) C, V
[sinō, 3, sīvī, situs, (situs, 3498), *permit;* (cf. patior, 532, permittō, 1546, tolerō, 1473)] C, V
3975 remollēscō, 3, (mollis, 3761), *become weak* O
effēminō[2], 237, *enervate* O

Chapter 3

pūblicē, 930, *as a commonwealth* C
laus[2], 1944, *praise, renown*
vacō[2], 1478, *be empty*
3980 amplus[4], 1835, *great, large; splendid, noble*
flōreō[2], 1527, *flourish; (bloom)* C
captus, 4, (capiō, 42), *standard (of judgment)* O
paulō[4], 2471, (by) *a little*
quamquam, *although;* (cf. cum, 60, ut, 3451) C, V
3985 genus[4], 2293, *race, tribe; kind, class*
hūmānus, a, um, (hūmānitās, 230), *human; refined* C, V
ventitō, 1, (veniō, 201), *keep coming;* (cf. commeō, 236)
propinquitās[3], 2552, *nearness; kinship* O
assuēfaciō[3], 3942, *accustom* (+ abl. = *to*) C
3990 amplitūdō, dinis, f., (amplus, 1835, amplius, 923, 1744), *greatness; extent;* (cf. auctōritās, 35, dīgnitās, 2127, māgnitūdō, 1860) C
gravitās, (gravis, 1150, graviter, 831), *weight; dignity, importance* C
vectīgālis[2], 3410, *tributary* C
humilis, e, *low; humble; weak;* (cf. dēmissus, 1652) C, V
īnfīrmus*, 3841, *weak, unstable* C

CHAPTER 4

3995 causa[3], 424, *case*, *cause* C, V
Usipitēs[2], 3918
Tencterī[2], 3919
Germānia, (Germānus, 241), *Germany* O
triennium, (trēs, 13, annus, 31), *three years;* (cf. biennium, 367, trīduum, 1424) O
4000 vagor[3], 325, *wander*
dēmigrō, (ē- 1632), *remove* (intr.); (cf. removeō, 1128)
cis[2], 2531, *on this side of* O
dispōnō[2], 609, *distribute* V
clam[2], 3719, *secretly*
4005 cūstōdia[2], 3140, *guard;* (*guarding*) C, V
simulō[2], 2179, *pretend* C, V
īnscius, a, um, (sciō, 178, īnsciēns, 1106, scientia, 2259), *ignorant, unaware;* (cf. imperītus, 1979; dē improvīsō, 807) V
inopīnāns[2], 755, *surprised*, *not expecting* (*it*) O
opprimō[3], 2180, *overwhelm*, *crush; attack* (*unexpectedly*)
4010 metus, 4, *fear; anxiety;* (cf. timor, 1257, terror, 2743)
remigrō, (ē- 1632, dē- 4001), *move back;* (cf. revertor, 595, redeō, 1512)
citrā[3], 750, *on this side of* O
4013 [quiētus, a, um, (part. of quiēscō, *grow quiet*), *quiet; peaceful; tranquil;* (cf. pācātus, 518, tacitus, 1657)] C, V
4015 hiems*, 3385, *winter; stormy weather* C, V
alō[4], 1060, *nourish*, *cherish*, *support* C, V

CHAPTER 5

īnfīrmitās, (īnfīrmus, 3841), *weakness; instability;* (cf. levitās, 2503, mōbilitās, 2502)
capiō[3], 3299, *take up*, *adopt*
mōbilis, e, (mōbilitās, 2502, mōbiliter, 3476; moveō, 122), *changeable; quick;* (cf. levis, 2687) O
4020 plērumque[4], 1964, *usually*
viātor, (via, 202), *traveler* V
invītus[4], 613, *unwilling*
vulgus[3], 1174, *common people*, *common soldiers* V
circumsistō[3], 2304, *stand around*, *rally around; surround*
4025 prōnūntiō, (547, ē- 420, re- 664, dē- 1785), *announce; state* O

audītiō, (audiō, 36), *report;* (cf. rūmor, 2482) O
summus², 1723, *most important* (+ gen., *to*) C, V
vēstīgium², 3965, *trace, footprint; spot, instant* C, V
paeniteō, 2, tuī, *cause to repent;* impersonal, REPENT, translating OBJ. as SUBJ. (w. gen. of thing) C, V
4030 necesse, indecl., (necessitās, 2736, necessārius, 976, necessāriō, 1019), *necessary;* (cf. opus, 1724, ūsus, 1524)
incertus, a, um, (certus, 558), *uncertain; indefinite;* (cf. levis, 2687)
serviō, 4, īvī or iī, ītum, (servus, 182, servitūs, 715, servīlis, 1948, servō, etc., 3219), *be a slave; heed, have regard for;* (cf. pāreō, 1438) C, V
plērique², 2540, *the most of the(m), very many* O
ad³, 1765, *at, according to*
4035 fingō², 1884, *form, mould, compose; imagine; feign* C, V

CHAPTER 6

mātūrē³, 1708, *early, speedily* C
sūspicor², 2178, *suspect; believe*
invītō², 1739, *invite; attract* C, V
vagor*, 325, *wander* C, V
4040 Eburōnēs², 2577 O
Condrūsī², 2576 O
cliēns³, 439, *dependent* V
ēvocō², 3776, *call out, summon*
dissimulō, (cf. 2179), (*pretend different*), *misrepresent; disguise, conceal;* (cf. cēlō, 3208, abdō, 761, occultō, 1455) C, V
4045 animus*, 1119, *feelings;* (30) C, V
permulceō, 2, lsī, sus (lctus), *soothe; appease* V

CHAPTER 7

prior², 2735, *former; in front; first* (like adv.) C, V
trādō, 195, *hand down* C, V
dēprecor², 3182, *beg for* (*as a*) *favor; beg deliverance* (*from*) C
4050 invītus*, 613, *unwilling* C, V
ēiciō, (dē- 621, rē- 1319, dis- 1331, ob- 1402, con- 1404, sub- 1409, prō- 1433, in- 2237, circum- 2605, inter- 2846, ad- 2935; 2608), *drive* (*out*); (*wreck*); (cf. expellō, 2544, exigō, 3895, extrūdō, 3514)

ūtilis, e, (ūtor, 200, ūsus, 1524), *useful;* (cf. ex ūsū, 1525) C
attribuō[4], 812, *assign, attribute; bestow* C
possīdō, 3, sēdī, sessus, (cōn- 1209; contrast possideō, 1726), *take possession of;* (cf. occupō, 384, potior, 308) O
4055 relicus, 249, 1200, *else* C

CHAPTER 8

videor[2], 2924, *seem good, seem best* C, V
exitus[2], 3419, *escape; outcome; conclusion* C, V
vērus[2], 1036, *true, right* C, V
tueor, (in- 1653; part. adj. tūtus, 2595), (*behold*); *protect;* (cf. dēfendō, 706, cūrō, 788, cōnservō, 2757) C, V
4060 aliēnus[3], 900, *another's, unfavorable; foreign*
vacō[4], 1478, *be empty* V
praesertim[5], 979, *especially* C

CHAPTER 9

propius[2], 2215, *nearer* (+ acc.)
aliquot[3], 3283, *several* C
4065 praedor[4], 2834, *plunder*
frūmentor, 1, (frūmentum, 87), *procure grain, forage*
Ambivaritī, Ăm-bī-vâr′-i̯-tī O
Mosa, ae, m., Meūse (river)
mora[2], 2788, *delay*
4070 interpōnō[2], 2071, *interpose; let pass;* passive, *intervene*

CHAPTER 10

prōfluō, (519, īn- 599; but no supine), *flow forth* O
Vosegus, ī, m., Vŏs′-ġēs̯ O
Vacalus, *Waal* (Va̯l) *River* O
Batāvī, Bȧ-tā′-vī O
4075 Lepontiī, Lĕ-pŏn′ti̯ĭ-ī O
Mediomatricēs, um, (or cī, cōrum), Mĕd-ĭ-ō-măt′-ri̯-çēs̯ O
citātus, a, um, (part. of citō; in- 446, ex- 3477), *swift;* as if adv., *swiftly;* (cf. celeriter, 46, alacer, 3759; antonym, tardus, 3038) O
plūrēs[2], 1337, *several*
diffluō, (prō- 4071, īn- 599, 519), *flow apart, divide;* (cf. scindō, 3352, dīvidō, 211) C

4080 [dēfluō, (dif- 4079), *flow down; pass away*] V
ingēns[2], 1859, *great, enormous, vast* C, V
piscis, is, m., *fish;* (cf. pecus, 3909) O
ōvum, *egg* O
avis, is, f., *bird* V
4085 vīvō[2], 3936, *live* C, V
caput, 43, *head*, i.e. MOUTH (of a river)

CHAPTER 11

māgnopere, 811, *very much;* or 1820, *zealously*
ōrō[2], 1187, *entreat, ask*
antecēdō[2], 3406, *precede; excel; anticipate*
4090 ferō, 80, = offerō, 2927, *offer, present; bring* C, V
eōdem[3], 441, *to the same place (or end)*
illō, (old dat. of ille, 8), *to that place, thither;* ***that*** (w. eōdem)
mora[3], 2788, *delay* C, V
interpōnō[3], 2071, *interpose; let pass;* passive, *intervene*
4095 aquātiō, (aqua, *water*), *procuring water;* (cf. frūmentor, 4066) O
hūc[3], 1849, *hither*
posterus*, 894, *following; latter, rear; latest, last* C, V
frequēns, entis, *repeated;* plu., *in large numbers, crowded;* (cf. crēber, 2481, cōnfertus, 1318)
praefectus[4], 1873, (*cavalry*) *commander*
4100 antecēdō[3], 4089 O
quoad, conj., *as long as; until*

CHAPTER 12

ubi (197) prīmum (1323), *as soon as* (= cum prīmum, 3435) C
amplius*, 1744, *further, any more;* superl., *most generously;* (923) C, V
octingentī*, ae, a, DCCC = *800* O
4105 frūmentor[2], 4066, *procure grain, forage*
Mosa*, 4068, *Meuse* O
paulō*, 2471, (by) *a little* C
indūtiae, ārum, f., *truce*
dēsiliō[2], 3963, *leap down, dismount*
4110 suffodiō, 3, fōdī, fossus, (fodiō, dig; cf. fossa, 605), *undermine;* ***stab underneath;*** (cf. subruō, 2615, cunīculōs agere, III, 21) O

dēiciō†, 621, *cast down* (*from*), *disappoint* (*in*)
septuāgintā*, LXX = *70* O
Aquītānus, sing. of Aquītānī, 215 O
amplus[5], 1835, *great, large; splendid, noble* C, V
4115 genus (2293), *family*
nāscor[3], 2864, *be born, produced, raised, found; arise; rise* C, V
avus[2], 782, *grandfather* C, V
quoad[2], 4101, *as long as; until* C
cadō[3], 904, *fall* (*in battle*) C, V
4120 excēdō[4], 3041, *withdraw*
procul[2], 3158, *far off, at a distance* C, V
offerō[2], 2927, *offer, present; bring*

Chapter 13

dolus[2], 818, *trick*(*ery*) V
īnsidiae*, 819, *ambush, ambuscade; plots* C, V
4125 ūltrō[3], 2058, *of* (*one's*) *own accord*
augeō[4], 1055, *increase* C, V
dēmentia, (mēns, 1869), *madness, folly;* (cf. furor, 1933) C, V
īnfīrmitās[2], 4017, *weakness, instability* O
sentiō[4], 1024, *feel; perceive*
4130 capiō†, 3299, *take up, adopt*
commūnicō, 1, (commūnis, 1544), *share; impart* (cum = *to*); (cf. partior, 3480) C
praetermittō, (praeter, 474, 2279; mittō, 118, com- 822, prae- 895, dī- 1028, ad- 1237, ē- 1352, inter- 1419, ā- 1471, per- 1546, dē- 1652, re- 2135, sub- 2618, ob- 2855, intrō- 3242), *let pass;* (cf. neglegō, 1760) C
māne, adv., *in the morning;* (cf. prīmā lūce, 1231) C
simulātiō[2], 1981, *pretense, pretext* C
4135 perfidia, (fidēs, 410), (*faithlessness*); *treachery;* (cf. dolus, 818)
ūtor[3], 3116, *show*
frequēns[2], 4098, *repeated;* plu., *in large numbers, crowded* C, V
māior nātū[3], 2760, *older; eldest;* plu. comp., *elders* O
adhibeō[4], 1195, *add; have present; invite; employ, exercise* C, V
4140 simul — simul, 1135, *at the same time — and*
pūrgō[2], 1463, *pardon, clear* C, V
contrā[4], 1051, *opposite, in opposition* C, V
atque[2], 1488, *to what, as* C, V

prīdiē*, 1280, *on the day before* C
4145 indūtiae[2], 4108, *truce* O
fallō[2], 2698, *deceive, disappoint; elude* C, V
offerō[3], 2927, *offer; present; bring* C, V
gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice* C, V
subsequor[3], 2727, *follow closely*

CHAPTER 14

4150 sentiō*, 1024, *feel; perceive* C, V
-ne (127), in indirect question, *whether* C, V
adversus (1095), as prep. w. acc., *against;* (cf. contrā, 2148, in, 98)
an[4], 2008, 2271, *whether; or;* sometimes untranslated C, V
praestō[3], 1003, *be better*
4155 fremitus[2], 3014, *din* V
concursus[2], 634, *running together, onset* C, V
prīstinus[3], 806, *previous*
perfidia[2], 4135, *faithlessness; treachery* O
irrumpō, (per- 632, ē- 3367, prae- 3639), *break in(to); rush in(to)* V
4160 paulisper[3], 2631, *for a little while* C, V
excēdō*, 3041, *withdraw* C, V
passim, adv., (rel. to pandō, 2373, passus, 343), *in every direction;* (cf. undique, 310, ubīque, 3677, utrimque, 2336) V
cōnsector[4], 3667, *pursue eagerly* O

CHAPTER 15

tergum[4], 2411, *back*
4165 abiciō, (dē- 621, ē-, etc., 4051), *throw down* or *aside*
mīlitāris*, e, (rēs mīlitāris, 1223), *military* C
mē ēiciō, (ēiciō, 4051), *rush forth;* (cf. ērumpō, 3367) C, V
cōnfluēns, entis, f., (fluō, 519, flūmen, 84), *junction* (of two rivers), *confluence* O
praecipitō, 1, (praeceps, 3011), *hurl headlong; rush* or *fall headlong;* (cf. dēiciō, 621) V
4170 lassitūdō[2], 2974, *fatigue* O
opprimō[4], 2180, *overwhelm, crush; attack (unexpectedly)*
pereō[2], 2434, *perish* C, V
ad ūnum, *to the man* O

incolumis[3], 2463, *unhurt, safe; unimpaired*
4175 ex[3], 950, *after*
caput[3], 1505, *person* C, V
supplicium[4], 1118, *punishment* C, V
vexō*, 856, *molest* C, V

CHAPTER 16

Germānicus, a, um, (Germānus, 241, Germānia, 3998), *German* O
4180 iūstus (2112), *cogent, adequate* C, V
impellō[3], 1935, *drive forward; urge on; instigate* C, V
Usipitēs*, 3918 O
Tencterī*, 3919 O
praedor*, 2834, *plunder* O
4185 frūmentor[3], 4066, *procure grain, forage*
inter'sum[3], 926, *intervene;* impers., *be to the interest* (of, gen.); *have a part in* (+ dat.) C
Sugambrī, Sü-ḡăm'-brī
fīniō, 4, (fīnis, 83, fīnitimus, 326, 1062), *limit; end* (trans.); (cf. interclūdō, 1283, con- 3456) O
aecus[3], 2094, *even; equal; fair* C, V
4190 cūr[3], 1922, *why?* C, V
Trānsrhēnānī, *peoples across the Rhine* O
māgnopere[5], 811 or 1820, *very much, zealously*
ōrō[3], 1187, *entreat, ask* C, V
vel[2], 3609, *or* C, V
4195 occupātiō, (occupō, 384), *employment;* (cf. opera, 3057, opus, 144, labor, 2195)
modo, adv., (rel. to modus, 1762; nōn modo, 937), *only; just;* (cf. sōlum, 777, tantummodo, 3364)
cōpia[4], 961, *number* C, V

CHAPTER 17

dēcernō[2], 3273, *decree; vote; decide*
etsī[4], 2224, *although*
4200 prōpōnō*, 989, *set before, set forth; disclose; present* C, V
rapiditās, *swiftness;* (cf. celeritās, 2308, alacritās, 2027) O
aliter[2], 2875, *otherwise* V
tīgnum, *timber, beam;* (cf. trabs, 3136)
bīnī[2], 3656, *two (each)*

4205 sēsquipedālis, e, (pēs, 151), (*of a*) *foot and a half* O
paulum[3], 2328, *a little*
īmus[3], 2867, 3742, *the bottom of the, the base of* (*it*) C, V
praeacūtus[3], 3135, *sharpened* (*on the end*) O
dīmētior (2892), ***proportion*** O
4210 inter sē, (*to*) ***each other;*** compare I, 1
māchinātiō[3], 3161, *machine* O
immittō, (118, praeter-, etc., 4132), *let down* or *in*(*to*) ; *let loose ; send against*
dēfīgō, (trāns- 1340, cōn- 3549, af- 3625), (*fasten down*) ; *plant* C, V
fistūca, *pile-driver* O
4215 adigō[4], 2934, ***drive*** (*to*) ; (*push forward*) ; *hurl* ; (*bind* by oath)
sublica, *pile*
dērēctē, (rel. to regō, 3574), *straight* O
ad[4], 1765, *at, according to*
perpendiculum, (rel. to impendeō, 510), *plumb-line* O
4220 prōnē, *inclined* O
fāstīgātē, (adj., 2660), *sloping* O
secundum (1685), ***in the direction of*** O
nātūra (311), ***current*** C
prōcumbō[2], 3071, *fall down, lie down ; lean* V
4225 contrārius[2], 2866, *opposite, on the other side*
ad[3], 3177, *after, in* C, V
quadrāgēnī, ae, a, (quadrāgintā, 345), *forty each* O
īnsuper, adv., (suprā, 1306), *above ;* (*besides*) ; (cf. praetereā, 1725) V
bipedālis, e, (bis, 3506, pēs, 151), *two-foot* O
4230 trabs[3], 3136, *beam, timber* V
immittō[2], 4212, *let down* or *in*(*to*) ; *let loose ; send against*
quantum (1020), ellipsis of tantum, ***as much as***
tīgnum[2], 4203, *timber, beam* O
iūnctūra, (iungō, 623), *fastening* V
4235 distō, stāre, (prae- 305, īn- 957, cōn- 3372), *stand apart ; be distant ; have as interval ;* (cf. absum, 232) V
bīnī[3], 3656, *two* (*each*) C, V
utrimque[2], 2336, *on each side, on both sides* O
fībula, (rel. to dēfīgō, etc., 4213), (*clasp*) ; ***brace*** V
ab (267) extrēmā (271) parte (145), "on the outmost part" = ***at their upper ends*** O

4240 distineō[3], 2588, *keep apart; keep away* O
disclūdō, (inter- 1283, con- 3456; 1366), *hold apart* O
contrārius[3], 2866, *opposite, on the other side* C, V
revinciō[2], 3559, *bind (back), fasten* V
fīrmitūdō[2], 3586, *strength; stability* O
4245 hōc — quō, *in that degree — in which, the — the;* (cf. eō — quō, 830) O
aqua*, (aquātiō, 4095), *water* C, V
artē, *closely* O
illigō, (dē- 2424), *bind fast* O
dērēctus, a, um, (adv., 4217), *straight* O
4250 māteria[2], 3906, *wood, lumber*
iniciō[2], 2237, *cast upon, place upon; cast at; inspire into*
contexō, (in- 3225), (*weave together*); *join;* (cf. coniungō, 1812) V
longurius[2], 3626, *long pole* O
crātēs, is, f., *bundle of twigs, fascine* O
4255 cōnsternō, 3, strāvī, ātus, *strew over; cover over* V
nihilō sētius[2], 2325, *none the less* O
sublica[2], 4216, *pile* O
oblīquē, *slantwise* O
prō*, 2184, *as;* (333, 3184, 3556, 3581)
4260 ariēs[2], 3199, *buttress;* (*ram*); *battering-ram* V
subiciō[2], 1409, *throw under; place below;* (*expose; throw up*)
excipiō[4], 1389, *take up, capture; receive; meet;* 3534, *cope with* C, V
suprā, prep. w. acc., (adv., 1306), *above* V
mediocris[2], 3768, *moderate; ordinary* C
4265 arbor*, 2836, *tree* V
truncus, *trunk* V
-ve[2], 1751, *or* V
[immittō[3], 4212, *let down* or *in(to); let loose; send against*] C, V
minuō[3], 1167, *lessen* C
4270 neu[3], 1749, "or that not," *and that not* C, V
noceō[4], 3585, *do harm* (+ dat.) C, V

CHAPTER 18

māteria[3], 3906, *wood, lumber*
fīrmus*, 416, *strong, stable* C, V

Sugambrī*, 4187 O
4275 līberāliter[2], 2581, *graciously; generously*
exportō, (475, dē-, etc., 3519), *carry out; export* C
sōlitūdō, dinis, f., (sōlus, 1031), *loneliness; wilderness* C
abdō[4], 761, *hide* (often reflex.)

CHAPTER 19

succīdō, (oc- 576; caedō, etc., 3903), *cut down*
4280 comperiō*, 1236, *ascertain* C
dēmigrō[2], 4001, *remove* (intr.) C
uxor[3], 1072, *wife* C
dēpōnō[3], 857, *lay aside, put away*
medius**, 1300, *(in) the middle (of); (in) the midst (of)* C, V
4285 hīc, (cf. 7), adv., *here, in this place* C, V
dēcertō*, 2152, *have a combat* or *contest; fight it out* O
metus[2], 4010, *fear, anxiety* C, V
iniciō[3], 2237, *cast upon, place upon; cast at; inspire into* C, V
ulcīscor[3], 780, *avenge* C, V
4290 obsidiō, (obsideō, 3821; obses, 660), *blockade; siege; oppression* C, V
līberō*, 1, (līber, 2192, līberē, 1033, līberī, 714, lībertās, 1012), *free;* (cf. ēripiō, 444, expediō, 514) C
cōnsūmō[2], 733, *use up; spend* C, V
laus[3], 1944, *praise, renown* C, V
ūtilitās, (ūtor, 200, ūsus, 1524, ūtilis, 4052), *usefulness; advantage* C
4295 prōficiō[3], 1819, *accomplish* C.
rescindō[2], 556, *tear down* V

CHAPTER 20

exiguus, a, um, (exigō, 3895, exiguitās, 2937), *scanty; small;* (cf. parvus, 146, brevis, 1988) C, V
etsī*, 2224, *although* C, V
septentriō[5], 270, *great dipper* or *bear; north* O
4300 vergō[3], 269, *be situated* O
subministrō[3], 1986, *supply* O
dēficiō[5], 2701, *fail; revolt* C, V
modo[2], 4196, *only; just*
genus*, 2293, *race, tribe; kind, class;* (also 4115) C, V

4305 incōgnitus, a, um, (cōgnōscō, 51), *unknown*
temerē[2], 1923, *rashly* C
illō[2], 4092, *to that place, thither* O
ōra*, 3403, *coast* C, V
nōtus, a, um, (part. of nōscō, 3453), (*well-*)*known*
4310 [ēvocō[3], 3776, *call out, summon*] V
īnstitūtum[3], 221, (*national*) *custom* C

CHAPTER 21

perīculum[2], 1940, *trial* C, V
nāvis longa[2], 3427, *war-ship, galley*
explōrō[2], 2551, *find out; reconnoiter;* (also 3736) C, V
4315 quam prīmum[2], 2007, *as soon as possible* C
trāiectus, 4, (iaciō, etc., 2608), *passage;* (cf. nāvigātiō, 3449) O
hūc[4], 1849, *hither*
Veneticus[2], 3729, *with* (*of*) *the Veneti* O
per†, 853, *by* (*means of*); (*by*, in swearing)
4320 Britannī, (Britannia, 2562), *Britons* O
obtemperō, (cf. 584), *heed;* (cf. pāreō, 1438, serviō, 4032) C
līberāliter[3], 2581, *graciously; generously* O
permaneō[3], 1658, *persist, continue* C
Commius, Ĕŏm′-mĭ-ŭs
4325 cōnsilium[4], 1977, *prudence; scheming* C, V
probō[3], 397, *show,* (*ap*)*prove* C, V
fidēlis, e, (fidēs, 410, cōnfīdō, 1284), *faithful* C
sequor (181), *aspire to* C, V
quantum[2], 4232, *as much as* C, V

CHAPTER 22

4330 excūsō, (re- 1592, in- 1916; causa, 45), *excuse* O
imperītus[3], 1979, *unskilled, inexperienced* (+ gen. = *in*)
opportūnē, (adj., 1535, n., 3520), *advantageously;* (cf. commodē, 1346) O
tergum*, 2411, *back* V
tantulus[2], 3167, *such small* O
4335 occupātiō[2], 4195, *employment* O
antepōnō, (153, dis- 609, dē- 857, prō- 989, inter- 2071, im- 2080, prae- 2474), *place before; give preference* (dat. = *over*) C

nāvis onerāria, (onus, 3172), *transport (vessel)*; (cf. nāvis longa, 3427)
contrahō[2], 1729, *draw together, assemble; diminish; bring about, incur* C, V
quot (1500), with ellipsis of tot (3472), *as many as;* (cf. quantum, 4232) C, V
4340 praetereā*, 1725, *besides* C, V
nāvis longa*, 3427, *war-ship, galley* O
praefectus*, 1873, *(cavalry) commander* C
distribuō[2], 3481, *distribute, divide; assign* C
hūc (1849), *to these*
4345 ā[3], 2635, *away, off* O
quō minus[2], 1593, *so that not* C
Sulpicius Rūfus, Sŭl-pĭ′-ci̯ī-u̯s Rufus S., C

Chapter 23

nancīscor[2], 2425, *happen upon; meet with*
nāvigō*, 3404, *sail* C, V
4350 solvō, (per- 776), *loosen, free, relax; pay; untie* (a ship) = *set sail*
cōnscendō, (ā- 1219, trān- 3659), *(mount); embark upon* V
tardē, (adj., 3038), *slowly* C
expōnō, (ante-, etc., 4336), *set forth; explain; disembark* (trans.); *array;* (cf. īnstruō, 1244, ēgredior, 1459)
angustē, (adj., 338, 3046; angustiae, 643), *narrowly, closely; (sparingly)* O
4355 [angustus[4], 338, *narrow*]
līt̄us, toris, n., *shore;* (cf. ōra, 3403)
adigō[5], 2934, *drive (to); (push forward); hurl; (bind* by oath) V
nēquāquam, (nē, 810, quisquam, 1124), *by no means;* (contrast nēquīquam, 3093) O
in ancorīs (3555), AT *anchor* V
4360 ratiō[3], 2710, *consideration;* (3930) C, V
celer, eris, ere, (adv., 46, celeritās, 2308), *quick, swift;* (cf. vēlōx, 2296, prōmptus, 3760, citātus, 4077) V
īnstabilis, e, (related to cōnstō, etc., 3372), *unstable, unsteady;* (cf. mōbilis, 4019, īnfīrmus, 3841) O
mōtus, 4, (moveō, 122), *movement; disturbance;* (cf. tumultus, 1949)

nūtus[2], 1627, *nod; sign, command* C
4365 nancīscor[3], 2425, *happen upon, meet with*
tollō, 478, 2072, *weigh*
plānus[2], 3531, *flat; plain* O
lītus[2], 4356

CHAPTER 24

essedārius, *soldier who fights from a war-chariot* O
4370 plērumque*, 1964, *usually* C
subsequor[4], 2727, *follow closely*
altum (3503), *deep water* V
cōnstituō (352), *moor* C, V
īgnōtus, a, um, (nōtus, 4309, īgnōscō, 2206), *unknown;* (cf. incōgnitus, 4305) C, V
4375 onus*, 3172, *weight; burden; load, cargo* C, V
[opprimō[5], 2180, *overwhelm, crush; attack (unexpectedly)*] C, V
simul†, 1135, *at the same time*
dēsiliō[3], 3963, *leap down, dismount*
fluctus[2], 3539, *wave*
4380 āridum, *dry land*
paulum*, 2328, *a little* C, V
[paululum[2], 2649, *a very little*] O
membrum, *limb* C, V
nōtus[2], 4309, *(well-)known*
4385 īnsuēfactus, a, um, (rel. to assuēfaciō, 3942), *trained* O
imperītus[4], 1979, *unskilled, inexperienced* (+ gen. = *in*) C
ūtor[4], 3116, *show;* (2153, 200) C, V
[nītor[2], 820, *rest (on), depend (upon); advance, strive*] V

CHAPTER 25

speciēs[4], 2357, *appearance; show* C, V
4390 inūsitātus[2], 3175, *unusual* C
mōtus[2], 4363, *movement; disturbance* C, V
nāvis onerāria[3], 4337, *transport (vessel)*
rēmus[3], 3579, *oar* V
funda, (funditor, 2624), *sling* O
4395 sagitta, (sagittārius, 2623), *arrow* V
tormentum[2], 2667, *hurling machine; (torture)* O
prōpellō[2], 908, *drive forth, drive off* O

submoveō², 1386, *drive away, dislodge* V
figūra, (rel. to fingō, 1884), *shape, form;* (cf. fōrma, 3628) V
4400 [modo³, 4196, *only; just*] C, V
pedem referō², 1359, *retreat* O
cunctor², 3825, *delay, hesitate* V
aquila, *eagle* C
obtestor, 1, (testis, 891, testāmentum, 1894, testimōnium, 2165), (*call to witness*); *beseech;* (cf. obsecrō, 1149, implōrō, 1591, ōrō, 1187, rogō, 569, petō, 152) O
4405 [contestor, (ob- 4404), *call to witness*] O
fēlīciter, (fēlīx, līcis, *happy*, fēlīcitās, 2003), *happily, fortunately;* (cf. bene, 2199) O
ēveniō, (201, con- 538, per- 553, circum- 1374, in- 2420, dē- 2929, ob- 2977; ēventus, 2967), *result; happen;* (cf. accidō, 833) V
dēsiliō⁴, 3963, *leap down, dismount*
inquam, is, it, defective v., *say;* (cf. dīcō, 63, loquor, 1205) C, V
4410 commīlitiō, ōnis, m., (mīles, 117), *fellow-soldier* O
prōdō², 825, "give forth," *transmit, betray* C, V
certē, (adj., 558), *certainly; at least;* (cf. vērō, 749) C, V
meus*, a, um, (cf. gen. of egō, 21), *my, mine* C, V
praestō, (305), *show*, i.e., *do*
4415 māgnus (111), *loud* C, V
mē prōiciō, (cf. 1433), *rush forward* C, V
inter sē², 4210, (*to*) *each other* V
dēdecus, coris, n., *disgrace; dishonor;* (cf. indīgnitās, 2772, turpitūdō, 3078) C
admittō³, 1237, *admit, let in; let go; permit, commit* C, V
4420 ūniversus², 3244, *all, whole*
dēsiliō*, 3963, *leap down, dismount* O
subsequor*, 2727, *follow closely* O

Chapter 26

servō², 3219, *save; watch; maintain* C, V
fīrmiter, (fīrmus, 416, fīrmitūdō, 3586, cōnfīrmō, 364), *firmly; steadily* O
4425 īnsistō³, 3085, *step upon; stand; pursue, prosecute*
alius aliā⁴, 1876, *one, one — another, another* O
aggregō, 1, *gather; join* (trans.); (cf. iungō, 623, colligō, 1341) C
māgnopere⁵, 811, *very much* C

nōtus[3], 4309, *(well-)known* C, V
4430 lītus[3], 4356, *shore* V
aliquis*, 835, *any one, anything; some one, something* C, V
singulāris[2], 3019, *singly* C
plūrēs*, 1337, *several* C, V
circumsistō[4], 2304, *stand around, rally around; surround*
4435 ūniversus[3], 3244, *all, whole* O
scapha, *small boat;* (cf. linter, 744) O
speculātōrius, a, um, (speculātor, 2721, speculor, 2272), *scout-* O
nāvigium[2], 3636, *vessel* V
labōrō[3], 1561, *toil, strive (for); be anxious; be in distress* C
4440 submittō[3], 2618, *(let down); send (secretly); supply* O
simul, (1135, 4140), AS SOON AS, (this is usually simul atque); (cf. cum prīmum, 3435) C, V
āridum[2], 4380, *dry land*
dō (65), w. in fugam, PUT C, V
prōsequor[3], 2582, *follow up, pursue; accompany; honor* C, V
4445 prīstinus[4], 806, *previous* C, V

CHAPTER 27

simul atque, *as soon as,* (cf. 4441) C, V
statim*, 2459, *forthwith* C
Commius[2], 4324
Atrebās, ātis, (plu., 2568), *Atrebatian*
4450 ōrātor, (ōrō, 1187, ōrātiō, 408), *speaker; ambassador;* (cf. lēgātus, 107) O
dēferō[5], 2565, *bring down; give over; report*
comprehendō[2], 3634, *grasp, catch; apprehend* C, V
culpa, *fault; blame* C, V
multitūdō (334), *common people;* (cf. vulgus, 1174) C
4455 imprūdentia, (prūdentia, 2564, imprūdēns, 3905), *thoughtlessness* O
īgnōscō[2], 2206, *pardon* (+ dat.) C
ūltrō[4], 2058, *of (one's) own accord* C, V
continēns, entis, f., (contineō, 262), *the Continent*
longincus[2], 2260, *distant; long-continued* C, V
4460 remigrō[2], 4011, *move back* O
commendō, (mandō, 758), *entrust;* (cf. dēdō, 2789, committō, 822) C, V

CHAPTER 28

tollō*, 478, *raise, lift up; take (away)* C, V
lēnis, e, (adv., 2659, lēnitās, 738), *gentle;* (cf. mollis, 3761) C, V
solvō[2], 4350, *loosen, free, relax; pay; untie* (a ship) = *set sail*
4465 coorior[2], 3389, *arise, spring up* V
alius — alius*, 626, *one — another; the one — the other;* plu. *some — others* C, V
eōdem[4], 441, *to the same place* (or *end*) C
unde*, 1467, *whence, from which, from whom* C, V
propius[3], 2215, *nearer* C, V
4470 dēiciō (621), *drive down* C, V
fluctus[3], 3539, *wave* V
adversus (1095), *against* C
prōvehō, (sub- 945, dē- 2097, 2098), *carry forward* V
continēns[2], 4458, *the Continent*

CHAPTER 29

4475 plēnus[2], 3300, *full* C, V
incōgnitus[2], 4305, *unknown* V
cūrō*, 788, *care for, arrange* C, V
āridum[3], 4380, *dry land* O
subdūcō[3], 1242, *draw up* (ships); (*withdraw*) V
4480 onerāria[4], 4337, *transport*
dēligō[2], 2424, "bind from," *bind to, tie* O
afflictō[2], 3510, *toss; shatter; distress* C
auxilior, 1, (auxilium, 39), *render aid;* (cf. iuvō, 1429) O
frangō[2], 1586, *break, crush, shatter* C, V
4485 fūnis[3], 3557, *rope* V
armāmenta[2], 3643, *rigging* O
inūtilis*, 2808, *useless* C, V
necesse[2], 4030, *necessary* C, V
perturbātiō, (perturbō, 1870), *distress; disorder;* (cf. tumultus, 1949) O
4490 faciō[3], 2718, *cause*
reportō, (im- 239, ex-, etc., 4276), *carry back, bring back;* (cf. referō, 1358) C, V
reficiō[2], 3366, *repair; refresh*
cōnstō*, 3372, impers., *be certain, settled;* (*abide; depend on*) C, V

CHAPTER 30

exiguitās*, 2937, *scantiness, shortness* O
4495 angustus*, 338, *narrow;* (3046) V
dūcō[2], 369, *consider* C, V
prōdūcō*, 2287, *lead forth; prolong* V
reditus*, 4, (reditiō, 477, redeō, 1512), *return* C, V
clam[3], 3719, *secretly* C, V

CHAPTER 31

4500 ēventus (2967), *fate* C, V
sūspicor*, 2178, *suspect; believe* C
affligō, (cōn- 2589, prō- 2986, afflictō, 3510), *damage; cast down* (figuratively); *overthrow* C, V
māteria*, 3906, *wood, lumber* O
aes, aeris, n., (aerāria, 3793), *bronze* C, V
4505 reficiō[3], 3366, *repair; refresh* C
continēns[3], 4458, *the Continent*

CHAPTER 32

ex[3], 2392, *according to*
frūmentor[4], 4066, *procure grain, forage* O
interpōnō[4], 2071, *interpose, let pass;* passive, *intervene* O
4510 ventitō[2], 3987, *keep coming* O
statiō[2], 2872, *guard(post), picket* V
pulvis, veris, m., *dust* V
in[2], 4359, *at* C, V
cōnfestim, adv., *with haste;* (cf. celeriter, 46, statim, 2459) C
4515 aegrē[3], 792, *with difficulty* C
cōnfertus[4], 1318, *dense, crowded together,* (*stuffed*) C, V
dēmetō, 3, messuī, sus, *mow down;* (cf. caedō, 3903) O
hūc*, 1849, *hither;* (4344) C, V
dēlitēscō, 3, lituī, (lateō, 2894), intr., *hide* (*away*); (cf. abdō, 761, occultō, 1455, cēlō, 3208) V
4520 dispergō[4], 1973, *scatter* C, V
dēpōnō*, 857, *lay aside, put away* C, V
metō, (dē- 4517), *reap* V
incertus*, 4031, *uncertain, indefinite* C, V
essedum, (essedārius, 4369), *war-chariot* O
4525 circum'dō[3], 1845, *put around, surround* C, V

CHAPTER 33

perequitō, 1, (eques, 71, ecus, 73), *ride* or *drive about* O
terror*, 2743, *dread* C
strepitus[2], 2713, *din*, *rattling* C, V
rota[2], 1406, *wheel* V
4530 turma, *squadron* (of thirty) C, V
(mē) īnsinuō, 1, *work* (*one's*) *way in* V
proelior*, 2989, *battle*, *fight* O
aurīga, ae, m., *charioteer* V
currus, 4, (dēcurrō, etc., 2899, cursus, 2311), *chariot;* (cf. essedum, 4524, raeda, 1405, carrus, 357)
4535 receptus, 4, (mē recipiō, 726), *retreat* O
mōbilitās[2], 2502, *changeableness; quickness*, *activity* V
stabilitās, (īnstabilis, 4362), *steadiness;* (cf. fīrmitūdō, 3586, cōnstantia, 1955) C
praestō*, 305, *excel; show;* (also 1001, 1003) C, V
dēclīvis[2], 2858, *sloping* (*down*) O
4540 praeceps[2], 3011, *headlong*, *hasty; steep* C, V
sustineō (1297), *control* C
moderor, 1, (modus, 1762), *restrain; manage;* (cf. temperō, 584, regō, 3574) O
flectō, (īn- 1343), *bend*, *turn; prevail upon*, *appease* C, V
per, (148, 853, 2226), *over* C, V
4545 tēmō, ōnis, m., *pole*, *tongue* (of a wagon) O
percurrō, 3, cucurrī or currī, cursūrus, (ac- 1238, oc- 1709, con- 2302, prō- 2387, dē- 2899), *run through; run along* V
īnsistō[4], 3085, *step upon; stand; pursue*, *prosecute* V
currus[2], 4534 C, V
cito, citius, citissimē, (citātus, 4077, incitō, 446), *quickly*, etc.; (cf. celeriter, 46, cōnfestim, 4514) C, V

CHAPTER 34

4550 novitās, (novus, 137, renovō, 3297), *newness; strangeness* V
aliēnus[4], 900, *another's; unfavorable; foreign* C, V
continuus[2], 2285, (*continuous*), *successive* C
praedicō[3], 1862, *proclaim*, *declare* C
praeda, (praedor, 2834), *plunder*
4555 faciō (79, 785, 1475, 2718), *get* C, V
in perpetuum (1752) (tempus), "for continuous time" = *forever* C

peditātus, 4, (pedes, 2065, pēs, 151, pedester, 2831), *infantry* O

CHAPTER 35

effugiō, (per- 1442, pro- 1598; 2414), *escape;* (cf. vītō, 1201, caveō, 838) C, V
nancīscor[4], 2425, *happen upon; meet with*
4560 Commius[3], 4324 O
Atrebās[2], 4449 O
vertō*, 2412, *turn* V

CHAPTER 36

duplicō, 1, (duplex, 3132), *double* O
continēns*, 4458, *the Continent* O
4565 propincus[4], 977, *near* V
aequinoctium, (aecus, 2094, nox, 138), *equinox* O
nāvigātiō[3], 3449, *sailing; voyage* C
subiciō[3], 1409, *throw under,* (*place below; expose*); *throw up* C, V
nancīscor[5], 2425, *happen upon; meet with* C
4570 solvō[3], 4350, *loosen, free, relax; pay; untie* (a ship) = *set sail* C, V
incolumis[4], 2463, *unhurt, safe; unimpaired* C, V
(nāvis) onerāria[5], 4337, *transport* (*vessel*) O
capiō, (42, 1158, 3299), *reach* C, V
īnfrā, adv., (īnferus, 274), *below;* (also prep. w. acc.) O
4575 dēferō*, 2565, *bring down; give over; report* C, V

CHAPTER 37

expōnō[2], 4353, *set forth; explain; disembark* (trans.); (*array*) C, V
praeda[2], 4554, *plunder* C, V
circumsistō[5], 2304, *stand around, rally around; surround* O
pōnō, (153, 936), *lay down* C, V
4580 orbis, is, m., *circle* C, V
[occidō, 3, dī, cāsūrus, (con-, etc., 3641, occāsus, 286), *fall, be slain;* (cf. pereō, 2434, and synonyms there)] C, V
abiciō[2], 4165, *throw down* or *aside* C

CHAPTER 38

siccitās, *drouth* (PLU., SAME) **O**

perfugium, (perfugiō, 1442, perfuga, 1464), *refuge;* (cf. receptus, 4535) **C**

4585 **succīdō**[2], 4279, *cut down* **O**

abdō[5], 761, *hide* (often reflex.) **C, V**

ex[4], 2392, *according to* **C, V**

supplicātiō[2], 3272, *thanksgiving* **C**

dēcernō[3], 3273, *decree; vote; decide* **C, V**

MAY 23 1912

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 073 279 0